THE SPIRIT OF ROMANCE
THE
SPIRIT OF ROMANCE
AN ATTEMPT TO DEFINE SOMEWHAT THE CHARM OF THE PRE-RENAISSANCE LITERATURE OF LATIN EUROPE

BY

EZRA POUND, M.A.
AUTHOR OF "PERSONAE" AND "EXULTATIONS"

LONDON
J. M. DENT & SONS, LTD.
29 AND 30 BEDFORD STREET, W.C.
This book is not a philological work. Only by courtesy can it be said to be a study in comparative literature.

I am interested in poetry. I have attempted to examine certain forces, elements or qualities which were potent in the mediæval literature of the Latin tongues, and are, as I believe, still potent in our own.

The history of an art is the history of masterwork, not of failures, or of mediocrity. The omniscient historian would display the masterpieces, their causes and their inter-relation. The study of literature is hero-worship. It is a refinement, or, if you will, a perversion of that primitive religion.

I have floundered somewhat ineffectually through the slough of philology, but I look forward to the time when it will be possible for the lover of poetry to study poetry—even the poetry of recondite times and places—without burdening himself with the rags of morphology, epigraphy, privatleben and the kindred delights of the archæological or "scholarly" mind. I make no plea for superficiality. But I consider it quite as justifiable that a man should wish to study the poetry and nothing but the poetry of a certain period, as that he should study its antiquities, phonetics or palæography and be, at the end of his labours, incapable of discerning a refinement of style or a banality of diction.

There are a number of sciences connected with the
study of literature. There is in literature itself the Art, which is not, and never will be, a science.

Art is a fluid moving above or over the minds of men.

Having violated one canon of modern prose by this metaphysical generality, I shall violate another. I shall make a florid and metaphorical comparison.

Art or an art is not unlike a river. It is perturbed at times by the quality of the river bed, but is in a way independent of that bed. The colour of the water depends upon the substance of the bed and banks immediate and preceding. Stationary objects are reflected, but the quality of motion is of the river. The scientist is concerned with all of these things, the artist with that which flows.

It is dawn at Jerusalem while midnight hovers above the Pillars of Hercules. All ages are contemporaneous. It is B.C., let us say, in Morocco. The Middle Ages are in Russia. The future stirs already in the minds of the few. This is especially true of literature, where the real time is independent of the apparent, and where many dead men are our grand-children’s contemporaries, while many of our contemporaries have been already gathered into Abraham's bosom, or some more fitting receptacle.

What we need is a literary scholarship, which will weigh Theocritus and Mr Yeats with one balance, and which will judge dull dead men as inexorably as dull writers of to-day, and will, with equity, give praise to beauty before referring to an almanack.

Art is a joyous thing. Its happiness antedates even Whistler; apropos of which I would in all seriousness plead for a greater levity, a more befitting levity, in our study of the arts.

Good art never bores one. By that I mean that it
is the business of the artist to prevent ennui; in the literary art, to relieve, refresh, revive the mind of the reader—at reasonable intervals—with some form of ecstasy, by some splendour of thought, some presentation of sheer beauty, some lightning turn of phrase—for laughter, especially the laughter of the mind, is no mean form of ecstasy. Good art begins with an escape from dulness.

The aim of the present work is to instruct. Its ambition is to instruct painlessly.

There is no attempt at historical completeness. The "Grundriss von Grüber" covers somewhat the same period and falls short of completeness in divers ways. It consists of 21,000 folio pages, and is, needless to say, Tedescan. To this admirable work I cheerfully recommend anyone who has a passion for completeness. For, omitting though it does, many of the facts concerning mediæval literature, it yet contains references to some hundreds of other works wherein the curiosity of the earnest may in some measure be slaked.

As to my fitness or unfitness to attempt this treatise: Putnam tells us that, in the early regulations of the faculty of the University of Paris, this oath is prescribed for professors: "I swear to read and to finish reading within the time set by the statutes, the books and parts of books assigned for my lectures."¹ This law I have, contrary to the custom of literary historians, complied with. My multitudinous mistakes and inaccuracies are at least my own.

The book treats only of such mediæval works as still possess an interest other than archæological for the contemporary reader who is not a specialist. My criticism has consisted in selection rather than in

¹ This meant from four to six books for the Doctors of Law or Medicine. Usually one professor had one book on which to lecture.
presentation of opinion. Certain portions of the book are in the strictest sense original research. Throughout the book all critical statements are based on a direct study of the texts themselves and not upon commentaries.

My thanks are due to Dr Wm. P. Shepard of Hamilton College, whose refined and sympathetic scholarship first led me to some knowledge of French, Italian, Spanish and Provençal, and likewise to Padre Jose Maria de Elizondo, for his kindness to me when studying in Spain.

Some stigma will doubtless attach to Mr Ernest Rhys, at whose instigation the present volume was undertaken. Guilty of collusion, he is in no way responsible for its faults.

*Amplissimas ac manu quae transcripsit gratias.*

I would express also my thanks to Messrs Smith, Elder & Co. for permission to quote from J. A. Symonds' translation of "The Sonnets of Michael Angolo Buonarroti."

E. P.
## CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Praefatio ad Lectorem Electum</td>
<td>v</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>CHAPTER I.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Phantom Dawn</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>CHAPTER II.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Il Miglior Fabbro</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>CHAPTER III.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Proença</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>CHAPTER IV.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geste and Romance</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>CHAPTER V.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>La Dolce Lingua Toscana</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>CHAPTER VI.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Il Maestro</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>CHAPTER VII.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Montcorbier, \textit{alles Villon}</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER VIII.

The Quality of Lope de Vega  . . . . .  191

CHAPTER IX.

Camoens  . . . . . . . . . . . . .  226

CHAPTER X.

Poeti Latini  . . . . . . . . . . . .  235
CHAPTER I

THE PHANTOM DAWN

There is, I believe, one sense in which the word Romance has a definite meaning—that is, when it is applied to the languages derived from the Latin, and to the literature written in these languages. This literature, that part of it which was produced during the Middle Ages, is my subject.

For convenience sake, and remembering that such points of departure are arbitrary, one might date the Middle Ages from that year early in the sixth century when Cassiodorus retired to the monastery at Vivaria, taking with him the culture of an age that was over and sealed.

Cassiodorus had seen the end of the Roman Senate, of which he had been a member. He had held high office under Odoacer and Theodoric, and had seen the final victory of Belisarius.

To his taste and to Chapter XLVIII. of the "regola" of St Benedict we may trace much of the inner culture of the Middle Ages.

"Concerning daily manual labour: Idleness is the enemy of the soul; hence brethren ought at certain seasons to occupy themselves with manual labour, and again at certain hours in holy reading. Between Easter
and the Kalends of October let them apply themselves to reading from the fourth to the sixth hour. From the Kalends of October to the beginning of Lent let them apply themselves to reading until the end of the third hour, and in these days of Lent let them receive a book apiece from the library and read it through.”—Regola, St Benedict.

Speaking strictly, the annals of Romance Philology begin with certain treaty oaths signed at Strasburg in A.D. 842. Romance literature begins with a Provençal “Alba,” supposedly of the tenth century. The stanzas of the song have been written down in Latin, but the refrain remains in the tongue of the people.

“Dawn appeareth upon the sea,
from behind the hill,
The watch passeth, it shineth
clear amid the shadows.”

But before the Romance tongues, Provençal, Italian, Spanish, French, Portuguese, Catalan, Roumanian and Romansch were anything more than ways of speaking Latin somewhat more corruptly than the Roman merchants and legionaries spoke it; there had been in the written Latin itself a foreboding of the spirit which was, in great part, to be characteristic of the literature of the Middle Ages.

This antelucanal glamour of something which is supposed to correspond to the Gothic in architecture is clearly perceptible in the works of Lucius Apuleius. Apuleius was born 125 A.D. in the Roman colony of Madaura in Numidia; he was educated at Carthage and in Athens, and was a lecturer by profession. His “Metamorphoses”—popularly known as “The Golden Ass”—were written between 150 and 155 A.D. Of his other works there survive theological philosophizings;
"On the Universe," "On the God of Socrates," "On Plato and his Teachings"; also his "Apologia," a defence against the charge of practising black magic; and the "Florida," a collection of passages from his lectures.

The "Golden Ass," written around an outline found in Lucian, is a picaresque novel, the forerunner of the Archipreste of Hita, Lazarillo de Tormes and the tales of Rabelais.

Apuleius writes in a style not unlike Rabelais, a style that would have offended Tacitus and disgusted Cicero and Quintilian. Like Dante and Villon, he uses the tongue of the people, for he writes in a new, strange Latin, at a time when the language of the Roman court was Greek. The Troubadours, Dante and Apuleius all attempt to refine or to ornament the common speech.

In seeking to differentiate between Apuleius' style and that of classic Latinity, Adlington, who translated him in 1566, describes it as "such a frank and flourishing a stile as he seemed to have the muses at his will to feed and maintain his pen": "so darke and high a stile, in so strange and absurd words and in such new invented phrases as he seemed rather to set it forth to shew his magnificincie of prose than to participate his doings to other." In short, he "parleys Euphues."

I have used the term "classic" in connection with Latinity: in the course of this book I shall perhaps be tempted to use the word "romantic"; both terms are snares, and one must not be confused by them. The history of literary criticism is the history of a vain struggle to find a terminology which will define something. The triumph of literary criticism is that certain of its terms—chiefly those defined by Aristotle—still retain some shreds of meaning.
Certain qualities and certain furnishings are germane to all fine poetry; there is no need to call them either classic or romantic. It makes little difference whether Ulysses dally with Calypso, or Ywain be graciously entreated by Morgana. Philomel is ubiquitous.

The perverted asceticism which is called "classic" in drama like Racine's, or verse like Pope's, never existed in the Greek. The following fragment of Sophocles has all the paraphernalia of the "Romantic" school, and something besides. "Oidipous epi Kolonoi." Jebb's translation.

" Stranger, in this land of goodly steeds, thou hast come to earth's fairest home, even to our white Colonus; where the nightingale, a constant guest, trills her clear note in the covert of green glades, dwelling amid the wine-dark ivy and the Gods' inviolate bowers, rich in berries and fruit, unvisited by sun, unvexed by wind of any storm, where the reveller Dionysus ever walks the ground, companion of the nymphs that nursed him.

" And, fed by heavenly dew, the narcissus blooms morn by morn with fair clusters, crown of the great goddesses from of yore; and the crocus blooms with golden beam. Nor fail the sleepless founts, whence the waters of Cephisus wander, but each day with stainless tide he moveth over the plains of the land's swelling bosom, for the giving of quick increase; nor hath the Muses' quire abhorred this place, nor Aphrodite of the golden rain."

Neither are witches and magical fountains the peculiar hall-mark of the "romantic": the following lines from Ovid are as haunted as anything in Ossian.

"Stat vetus et multos incadua siva per annos.  
Credibile est illi numen inesse luco.  
Fons sacer in medio speluncae punice pendens,  
Et latere ex omni dulce querunter aves."
"Ancient the wood stands
unhewn for many a season.
It seems some presence dwells
within the grove.
A sacred fount is there
o'erhung with glittering stones,
And from all sides there sounds
birds sweet complaining."

The difference is neither of matter nor of paraphernalia. Seeking a distinction in the style, we are nearer to sanity, yet even here we might do well to borrow an uncorrupted terminology from architecture. Such terms as Doric, Romanesque and Gothic would convey a definite meaning, and would, when applied to style, be difficult of misinterpretation. When England had a "romantic school" it was said to join "strangeness" with "beauty"; this also admits a quibble.

Poetry is a sort of inspired mathematics, which gives us equations, not for abstract figures, triangles, spheres, and the like, but equations for the human emotions. If one have a mind which inclines to magic rather than to science, one will prefer to speak of these equations as spells or incantations; it sounds more arcane, mysterious, recondite. Speaking generally, the spells or equations of "classic" art invoke the beauty of the normal, and spells of "romantic" art are said to invoke the beauty of the unusual. However, any classification of works of art is unsatisfactory. I fear the pigeon-hole, though it bring apparent convenience.

I am inclined to doubt Mackail's opinion that this ornate style of the later Empire is related to the "Gothic" quality of mediæval literature, and to consider Apuleius' floridity a purely oriental quality, analogous to the Byzantine in architecture. This would ultimately bring us to the question of the correspondences of
Indian to Gothic art, and we were so the more entoiled. The "Golden Ass" is our objective fact.

To find out how these metamorphoses of Apuleius differ from preceding Latin, we may compare them with the metamorphoses of Ovid. Both men write of wonders, and transformations, and of things supernatural.

Ovid, urbane, sceptical, a Roman of the city, writes, not in a florid prose, but in a polished verse, with the clarity of French scientific prose.

"Convenit esse deos et ergo esse creaemus."

"It is convenient to have Gods, and therefore we believe they exist," says the sophisticated Naso; and with all pretence of scientific accuracy he ushers in his gods, demigods, monsters and transformations. His mind, trained to the system of empire, demands the definite. The sceptical age hungers after the definite, after something it can pretend to believe. The marvellous thing is made plausible, the gods are humanized, their annals are written as if copied from a parish register; the heroes might have been acquaintances of the author's father.

Thus: in Crete, in the reign of Minos, to take a definite instance, Daedalus is constructing the first monoplane, and "the boy Icarus laughing, snatches at the feathers which are fluttering in the stray breeze, pokes soft the yellow wax with his thumb, and with his play hinders the wonderful work of his father."

A few lines further on Ovid writes in witness of Daedalus' skill as a mechanic, that it was he who, observing the backbone of a fish, invented the first saw: it might be the incident of Newton and the apple. On the whole there is nothing that need excite our incredulity. The inventor of the saw invents an
aeroplane. There is an accident to his son, who disregards his father's flying instructions, and a final jeer from an old rival, Perdix, who has simplified the processes of aviation by getting metamorphosed into a bird. It is told so simply, one hardly remembers to be surprised that Perdix should have become a partridge; or at most one feels that the accurate P. O. Naso has made some slight error in quoting well-established authority, and that we have no strict warrant for assuming that this particular partridge was Daedalus' cousin Perdix.

Turning to Apuleius' tale of Cupid and Psyche, we become conscious of a different atmosphere. This particular tale is put in the mouth of a most suspicious old beldame; it is told in a robber's cave to a maiden captive, snatched from the arms of an expectant bridegroom. We are in the era of "once upon a time"; on the sea-coast of Bohemia. The indefiniteness is very like that of the later writers, who speak of "the Duke Joshua" and "that good Knight Alexander of Macedon," and refer to the Talmud as if it were a man; thus, "Master Talmud says."

The mood, the play is everything; the facts are nothing. Ovid, before Browning, raises the dead and dissects their mental processes; he walks with the people of myth; Apuleius, in real life, is confused with his fictitious hero. He keeps up the farce of truth-telling by putting his exaggerated and outrageous tales in the mouths of strangers, who repeat what they have heard from chance acquaintances. The whole book purports to be of the adventures of a certain young traveller. The "Cupid and Psyche" is the best and longest of the interpolated tales. Thus the old beldame begins:

"There dwelt in a certain city a King and Queen
who had three very beautiful daughters; but although the two elder were very beautiful indeed, it was yet thought possible to tell about them with human praises. But to tell the truth, the youngest was so very especially and exquisitely beautiful that her beauty simply could not be expressed or sufficiently praised with the penury of mortal speech."

From which passage it is impossible not to know what kind of story it is going to be. The one hope is that the things "which never were on sea or land" will be more weird and marvellous than any others you have ever heard of: you read, as a child who has listened to ghost stories goes into a dark room; it is no accurate information about historical things that you seek, it is the thrill; mere reality would never satisfy.

Ah, no! We have already read of a marvellous city in St John's "Revelation"; our taste has become Christianized; our heroine must move through wonderful places: thus Pater's version:

"And lo! a grove of mighty trees, with a fount of water, clear as glass, in the midst; and hard by the water, a dwelling-place, built not by human hands, but by some divine cunning. One recognized, even at the entering, the delightful hostelry of a God. Golden pillars sustained the roof, arched most curiously in cedar wood and ivory. The walls were hidden under wrought silver: all tame and woodland creatures leaping forward to the visitor's gaze. Wonderful indeed was the craftsman, divine or half divine, who by the subtlety of his art had breathed so wild a soul into the silver! The very pavement was distinct with pictures in goodly stones. In the glow of its precious metal the house is its own daylight, having no need of the sun. Well might it seem a place fashioned for the conversation of gods with men!"
Then come voices in the air; voices "unclothed of bodily vesture"; the harping of invisible harpers, singing; the musicians invisible, subject to her will; and, most wonderful of all, the invisible Eros, and the wind Zephyrus, who does her bidding.

Later, she is cast out of her paradise for disobedience, and wanders across the earth, and down into the deep of hell.

Both themes are popular in the Middle Ages. The probable allegory of the tale, with a reversal of sex, is the same as that in the tales of Ywain and Ossian, although these are usually connected with a Diana myth. The invisible harpers and voices in the air may have suggested Ariel and his kindred sprites in "The Tempest," as Adlington's translation was undoubtedly known to Shakespeare.

It is, however, to the style that we must look for our distinction between the Latin of Apuleius and the classic Latin. Restraint, which drives the master toward intensity and the tyro toward aridity, has been abandoned. The charm of neatness has lost its power; the barbaric and the Gothic mind alike delight in profusion. If Europe, as has been said, ends at the Pyrenees, the similarity of Apuleius' style to the later Spanish "culturismo" offers opportunity to some literary theorician for investigating the Carthagian element in literature. Enough here to point out that there was in Latin an "unclassical" style, from which certain qualities in "romance" literature may be derived.

That the hero of Apuleius' book dies in the odour of sanctity would make him only the more acceptable to the Middle Ages. The last part of the "Golden Ass," which is a huge parody of the mystic rites, would not have offended the patrons of the feast of fools; although certain more serious Christians did denounce the author
as Anti-Christ. Still it was not from Apuleius, but from Ovid, that the mediaeval tale-tellers took so much of their ornament and inspiration; and Apuleius is further removed from the earlier writer of metamorphoses than are Crestien de Troyes or Guillaume de Lorris.

About the time when Apuleius was writing his scurrilous, bejewelled prose, there was composed a poem of some eighty odd lines,¹ which is interesting for several reasons. It celebrates a Greek feast, which had been transplanted into Italy, and recently revived by Hadrian; the feast of Venus Genetrix, which survives as May Day. The metric is noteworthy, because in it are seen certain tendencies indigenous to the Italian peninsula, which had been long suppressed by the imitation of Greek scansion. The measure is trochaic

"Cras amet qui nunquam amavit
Quique amavit cras amet."

"Let whoever never loved, love to-morrow,
Let whoever has loved, love to-morrow."

"A new spring, a spring already full of song,
Spring is reborn throughout the world.
In spring are loves in harmony, in spring the winged ones mate,
And the grove unbinds her locks unto the mated rains.
To-morrow beneath the leafage of the trees the binder of loves will weave green lodges out of myrtle boughs,
To-morrow Dione from her lofty throne gives forth this high decree,

Let whoever never loved, love to-morrow,
Let whoever has loved, love to-morrow.

Then from the godly blood and the foamy drops of the ocean,
Amid the two-footed steed and the cohorts cerulean,
Came forth the wave-born Dione from beneath the mated rains.

¹ The "Pervigilium Veneris." I discount lines 69-74 as the spurious marginalia of some copyist.
THE PHANTOM DAWN

Let whoever never loved, love to-morrow,
Let whoever has loved, love to-morrow.

She paints the purpling year with the jewels of the flowers,
She stroketh the flower-bosoms with the west wind's breath,
It is she who scatters the damp of the gleaming dew, which the night wind leaves behind him,
Its trembling tears gleam and are ready to fall.
The hanging, tremulous drops restrained in their falling
Make fairer the blushing shame of the flowers.
Yea, that dew which the stars rain down on cloudless nights
Will unbind the peplum, the scarf, from their dewy breasts at the dawn:
The goddess bids the rose-maids wed at morn,
Made from Love's kisses and from Cypris' blood,
And out of gems, and flames, and the purple of the sun,
That glow which hides within the saffron sheath
Shall dare at morn unbind the single fold.

Let whoever never loved, love to-morrow,
Let whoever has loved, love to-morrow."

"Divine, she bids the nymphs seek out the myrtle grove."

Then the nymphs pray to Diana, or Delia, thus:—

"There is one thing which we pray thee, grant us, O Virgin Diana,
That the grove be undefiled with the slaughter of wild things.
Yea, She bids us ask thee if thy strictness might waver,
She wills that thou deign to come — an thou deemst it maid-befitting—
Where thou mightest see the galliard chorus, for three full nights
  a-singing, mid the herbs and a-wandering through thy glades,
Through the flowery crowns of the fields, mid the lodges of myrtle;
And Bacchus, and Ceres, and Phæbus will be among them;
And the whole night long will be watched through with constant song."

"Dione reigns in the woodland,
Give place, O Delian Maid.

Let whoever never loved, love to-morrow,
Let whoever has loved, love to-morrow."
Divine, she biddeth her throne to be decked with the flowers of Hyblis,
She rules and gives the commands and the graces come to her calling,
And the flowers, yea all that the year brings unto Hybla
And more than the vales of Hybla and the fields of Enna yield.
Lo, there come wandering with them, the maidens of field and of forest,
Such as dwell in the hills, and the fountains and the groves.
And here ye may see all the herds and the flocks amid the broom plants;
She, the divine one, bideth the songful wings to break silence,
The hoarse swan clamour drifts across the pools.
Hark! mid the poplar shade there, the Tyrrean maiden
Cryeth with musical mouth, so that love rather seemeth
The cause of her song, than that sorrow
She gat from the sister ill-wedded.
Yea, hers, hers is the song, and the silence is ours!
Ah, when shall mine own spring come?
Ah, when, as a lyre long silent, shall my silence find its end?"

(As echo)—

"Cras amet qui nunquam amavit
Quique amavit cras amet."

Mackail deftly transfers the final question, and replies that song did not again awake until the Provençal viol sounded the dawn's approaching.
CHAPTER II

IL MIGLIO FABBRO

The twelfth century, or, more exactly, that century whose centre is the year 1200, has left us two perfect gifts: the church of San Zeno at Verona, and the canzoni of Arnaut Daniel; by which I would imply all that is most excellent in the Italian-Romanesque architecture and in Provençal minstrelsy.

While the highest minds of the age were passing systematic legislation for the most orderly angels, and reconstructing the laws of God with a fascinating precise-ness, the architects, illumined, one supposes, by some glimmer of the esoteric doctrine, were applying the Greek laws of proportion to buildings meet for the new religion, and the Troubadours were melting the common tongue and fashioning it into new harmonies depending not upon the alternation of quantities but upon rhyme and accent.

Some temperamental sympathy may prejudice me in favour of this age. I lay no claim to a dispassionate judgment. The keenly intellectual mysticism of Richard of St Victor fascinates me, the Romanesque architecture, being the natural evolution from the classic, seems more admirable than the artificially classic modes of the Renaissance. In the forms of Arnaut Daniel's canzoni I find a corresponding excellence, seeing that they satisfy not only the modern ear, gluttonous of rhyme, but also the ear trained to Roman and Hellenic music, to which rhyme seemed and seems a vulgarity.
To rate Daniel among the masters is no new thing, as one may learn from Dante both in verse and prose. The opinion has been out of fashion for some five hundred years; this is chiefly, I trust in charity to the critics, because poets have not been able to read his language, and because the scholars have not known anything about poetry.\(^1\) Now Dante's poetry so overshadows his work in prose that we are apt to forget that he is numbered with Aristotle and Longinus among the great literary critics of past time.

Dante praises Daniel with a subtle adequacy both in the "De Vulgari Eloquentia" and in the "Commedia" itself, where he sets the laudation in the mouth of his greatest Italian predecessor, Guido Guinicelli of Bologna, "il saggio."

The passage, "Purg." 26, runs thus: Dante having spoken of Guinicelli as "father of me and of others my betters who ever use sweet and delicate rimes of love," says to him: "Your lovely songs as long as modern use shall last, will make their very ink precious": and Guido replies, pointing out a spirit before him: "This one whom I point out with my finger was the better craftsman in the mother tongue. He surpassed all verses of love and proses of romances: let the fools talk who believe that that fellow from Limoges (Giraut of Bornelh) excels him. To rumour rather than truth they turn their faces, and thus fix their opinion before paying attention to art or reason. So did many of our fathers with Guittone, with clamour on clamour, ascribing worth to him alone, until the truth conquered with most folk."

This device of praising Daniel by the mouth of

\(^1\) From this general condemnation I would except Dr W. P. Ker. I do not, however, agree with his essay, "Dante, Guido Guinicelli and Arnaut Daniel" (Mod. Lang. Rev., Jan. 1909).
Guinicelli is comparable to that which Dante uses in the "Paradiso," honouring St Dominic and St Francis in the speech of a Franciscan and a Dominican respectively.

In Dante's "Treatise on the Common Speech," Daniel is taken as the type of the writers on love (ii. 2). In ii. 6, his "Sols sui qui sai lo sobrafan quem sortz," is cited among the "illustrious canzoni," to be taken as patterns of "this degree of construction which we call the most excellent." Dante mentions him again in ii. 13, "on un-rimed stanzas," and in ii. 10 on the setting of "stanzas" to "odes," writing as follows: "This kind of stanza is used by Arnaut Daniel in almost all his canzoni, and we have followed him in ours, beginning,

'Al poco giorno ed al grand cercio d'ombra,'

'(To little day and the great circle of shadow).''

It is true that Bornelh also is mentioned four times in this treatise; but the first reference is merely on a point of philology, and in the second Bornelh is taken as the type of the singers of righteousness, or "direction of the will"; where of a surety the competition was not so keen; while Daniel is taken as the type of the singers of love, no slight matter if we consider it in connection with Dante's speech, "Purg." xxiv., where Bonagiunta recognizes him as the author of "Donne ch' avete intelletto d' amore," and Dante says of his own work, "I am one who when love inspires me, take note, and I go signifying after what manner he speaks within"; whereto the poet of Lucca replies, "O brother, now I see the knot which held back the notary (Jacopo da Lentino), and Guittone (d'Arezzo) and me, keeping us on this side of the sweet new style which I hear: I see well how your pens press close behind the dictator, which of a surety befell not to ours. And he who sets
himself to search further has not the sense to see the difference between the styles."

In the "Treatise on the Common Speech," Bornelh is further cited (ii. 5) on the hendecasyllabic lines, and, ii. 6, "on construction" at the head of the list; yet, even if Daniel were unmentioned in this treatise, the passage from the "Purgatorio," which I have quoted, would leave us no doubt of Dante's relative respect for him, while the subtlest compliment of all, is that paid at the end of the canto ("Purg." xxvi.), where Arnaut Daniel speaks, not in Italian, but in his own tongue; an honour paid to no one else in the "Commedia." The first line of this speech,

"Tan m' abelis vosstre cortes deman"

is reminiscent perhaps of Folquet of Marseilles,

"Tan m' abelis l'amoros pensamens;"

or Sordello's

"Tan m'abelis lo terminis novels."

The whole passage reads as follows:—

"So pleasureth me your courteous demand
That I nor can nor would conceal it you.
Arnaut am I, who weep and go a-singing.
In thought I see my folly of old days,
Yet see, rejoicing, the day which is before me,
For which I hope; and now do I pray you in that power's name,
Which guideth you unto the summit of the stair,
Be mindful in good time of this my grief."

That Daniel did not immediately go out of fashion we may know from Petrarch's praise of him, as "gran maestro d' amor" (which we may render perhaps "great master of chivalric love-lore"); "who still doth
honour to his native land by his fair, fine-wrought speech."

Whether Dante and Petrarch showed a certain not altogether despicable intelligence in this matter, and whether the modern writers on the subject are to be numbered, ut credo, among "gli stolti che quel di lemosi credon ch'avanz,", I leave you to judge.

Now the sum of the charges against Daniel, whom everyone admits to have a finer technique than any other Troubadour, seems to be that he is difficult to read; and a careful examination of the texts shows that this is not due either to obscurities of style, or to such as are caused by the constraints of complicated form, and the exigency of scarce rimes, but is due simply to his refusal to use the "journalese" of his day, and to his aversion to the obvious, familiar vocabulary. He is never content with a conventional phrase, or with a word which does not convey his exact meaning; for which reason his words are often hard to translate, more especially as there is no complete or satisfactory Provençal-English, or Provençal-anything, lexicon yet printed.

It is true that Daniel's diction and metaphor are occasionally so vivid as to seem harsh in literal translation, but so are Dante's own: as, for example, "Purg." i. 42, where he speaks of Cato's "oneste piume," which "honest plumes" must be rendered "feathery beard," if one is to avoid the ridiculous. Such substitutions must be made in nearly all translations; and very often a Romance or Latin word stands between two English words, or includes them: thus in the Pervigilium Veneris, "nemus resolvit comam" can scarcely be translated "the grove unbinds its hair"; yet the Latin phrase is more picturesque than "puts forth its foliage"; as the word coma is used for hair, foliage, standing corn
or grass, indifferently:—thus in Gaelic “run” means “mystery” or “the beloved,” and has by this association a poetic meaning quite untranslatable.

However, Daniel’s own poetry is more likely to claim interest than a record of opinions. His canzone, which Dante cites among the models of most excellent construction, opens:

“Sols sui qui sai lo sobra’an quem sorte
Al cor d’amor sofren per sobramar,
Car mos volers es tant fers et entiers
C’anc no s’esduis de celleie ni s’estors
Cui encubic al prim vezzer e puois,
Qu’ades ses lieis dic a lies cochos motz
Pois quan la vei non sai tant l’ai que dire.”

“Only I know what over-anguish falls
Upon the love worn heart through over-love.
Because of my desire so firm and whole
Toward her I loved on sight and since alway,
Which turneth not aside nor wavereth.
So, far from her I speak for her mad speech,
Who near her, for o’er much to speak, am dumb.”

The rimes a, b, c, d, e, f, g, are repeated in the same order six times, with a coda, e, f, g, and the original is perhaps the most musical arrangement of words in sequence, whereof we know. Like all fine poetry it can be well judged only when heard spoken; this is true also of the Sestina form invented by Arnaut Daniel, later introduced into Italy by Dante, and into Spain, I believe, by Fernando de Herrera (el Divino), a form like a thin sheet of flame folding and infolding upon itself.

The first four stanzas and the envoi of the Canzone, begun above, run as follows:—

1 Or sung to its own measure.
I

I am the only one who knows the over-anguish which falls to my lot, to the heart of love suffering through over-love; for my desire is so firm and whole, never turning away or twisting from her, whom I desired at first sight and since, so that now without her I say to her hot words, since when I see her I do not know, having so much, what to say.

II

I am blind for seeing others, deaf for hearing them, for in her alone do I see and hear and marvel; I am no light, false speaker about this, for the heart willeth her more than the mouth saith; for I could not travel roads, vales, plains, and hills enough to find in one sole body so many good gifts as God wills to test and set in her.

III

Sooth, have I stood at many a goodly court; but with her alone do I find worth beyond praising, measure, and sense, and other good matters: beauty, youth, kind deeds and gracious ways. Nobly hath Courtesy taught her and led her forth, so that she is broken off from all things displeasing. I think no thing of good could turn from her.

IV

No pleasure would be for me brief or short, from her whom I pray that which I hope she please to divine, for never through me shall she know it openly, unless the heart shall speak out his hiddenness: for the Rhone, from the water that swelleth it, hath never such turmoil as doth that torrent which pools itself with love in my heart, on seeing her.
"I pray that my song weary you not,
For if you wish to grace the sound and the words
Arnaut cares little whom it please or whom offend."

In the fourth stanza the comparison of the heart to the Rhone overflowing with the spring freshets is Dantescan in its vivid and accurate description of the emotion, and in its taking a particular river for comparison; Dante does not say, "where a river pools itself"; but, "Dove l' Adige stagna" (where the Adige pools itself).

One can form no accurate estimate of Daniel's technical skill in rimes, and more especially in onomato-poëia—making the sound follow the sense or word—except from a study of the Provençal; but his vividness and his delicacy may be understood, I think, from the passages which follow:

First, the canzon which Dante praises in the "D. V. E.," ii. 2.

"L' aura amara
Fals bruïlls branutz
Clarzir
Quel doutz espeissa ab fuïlls,
Els letz
Becs
Dels auzels ramencs
Ten balps e mutz,
Pars
E non pars ;
Per qu' eu m' esfortz
De far e dir
Plazers
A mains per liei
Que m' a virat bas d' aut,
Don tem morir
Sils afans no m' asoma."
This verse form, with a sound that echoes the angry chatter of the birds in autumn, is repeated six times with exact repetition of the rimes.

I

"The bitter air strips clear the feathery boughs,
Which softer winds had covered thick with leaves,
And holdeth dumb and stuttering the birds' glad mouths
Amid the boughs, mates and unmated all."

Wherefore I struggle to speak and to do more often such things as please her who hath cast me down from on high, of whom I fear to die unless she ease my pain.

II

So clear was my first light in choosing her whose eyes my heart feareth that I praise not the secret delights of another, nor gifts, nor prayers. Nay, my prayer draws itself far away from any other, but my delight is to attend closely to her will, to her good words that never weary one; hers who so delighteth me that I am all for serving her, from my feet to my hair.

III

"Beware, love,
Consider, if I be truly welcome?"

For if I am unwelcome, I fear to make heard words so mad that it were better you cut short my speech; for I am a faithful lover, dear, without variance, though many a time you rigorously make me hide my heart, yet with all the snow (in the world) I should have need of a kiss to cool my hot heart, which no other balm availeth.
IV

If she will but reach out her hand to me in favour, she who hath easily set her power upon me—she who is, as it were, the citadel of worth—out of the silent prayers which I have arrayed within me, will my clear thought be rendered up intact; for I would be dead did she not make me to suffer hope, wherefore I pray her that she cut short my (time of) hoping, and in this wise retain me gay and joyous, for the joy of rejoicing in anything else I count not worth an apple.

V

Sweet one! Dear one!

Thou who art the desire of every grace (i.e. each of the pure essence wishes her to be its symbol, its means of manifestation), for many a proud, mad deed shall I suffer on your account, for you are the province of all my madness, whereof there is clamour in many a place, but jests (scandal) will not make me turn from you, nor will possessions make me depart. Never have I loved anything so much and with less boasting, and I desire you more than doth God her of Doma [i.e. our Lady of Pui de Dome].

VI

(Envoy to the Jongleur.)

Now make ready the song and its accompaniment so as to present it to the king, who shall be its target, for reward (of worth) which is blind here, is doubled there, and the customs of largesse and banqueting are kept up. With joy repair thou thither, for if he would award me his ring, never a day would I stay from Aragon, but I should wish to go there galloping—only they have begged me to remain here.
VII

Made is the pact that in my heart I will every evening look again upon her to whom I, Arnaut, render lady service, in which she hath neither sharer nor rival, for I am clean done with troubling my head about any other.

In this song, which the greatest of poets has praised, even though it is stripped bare as a winter branch of all beauties of form and of word melody by its transposition into another tongue, one can still follow the shadowy suggestion of mediæval ceremonies, due to Daniel's choice of verbs; and the symmetrical arrangement of stanzas. ¹

In Stanza I. he speaks of the season; in most Provençal poetry one finds nature in its proper place, i.e. as a background to the action, an interpretation of the mood; an equation, in other terms, or a "metaphor by sympathy" for the mood of the poem. In half Arnaut's songs, and I should think in half the Pro-

¹ The excellence of the construction of the foregoing canzo may, I think, be understood by anyone who will sing the given stanza aloud. Lettx, beex, muttx, are, it is true, “shaggy” rime words; but if the ear is to carry seventeen rimes at once, some of them must be acute sounds. Dr Ker's objection that the harmony of this song is not obtained by the rules of thumb which Dante prescribes for obtaining harmony in another language, does not seem to me valid.

In "Purg." 26 Dante's provençal lines which do not rime with other lines in Italian, contain only ten syllables. And the single line—

"Ai fals ris! per qua traix avetzx"

with which he begins the "desacoart," usually styled "Canzone XXI.," should show that either 't's and 'z's had in provençal a different sound from that which is usually imagined, or that Dante believed certain things to be fitting in the lingua materna which were not laudable in lingua Toscana.
vençal canzoni, the first verse sets the stage, and determines the tone of the poem directly or by inversion.

In Stanza II. he speaks of the lady. Stanza III. is a direct appeal to her. Stanza IV. is spoken as if she were to overhear it. Stanza V. is again a direct appeal. Stanza VI. is the conventional address to the Jongleur.

The addresses to the Jongleur, later to be replaced by Tornate or Envois addressed to the song itself, form no part of the poem proper, and concern only the people of the time, for which reason, coupled with our ignorance of the personal circumstances to which they refer, they are, not only in Daniel but in the other Troubadours, very often unintelligible.

The boldness of the comparison at the end of Stanza V. is such that no translation can diminish it. Its arrogance may well have delighted him who summoned the rulers of the third heaven to attend his song.

"Voi che il intendendo il terzo ciel movete."
Dante, Il Convito, ii.

The second canzoni to which Dante refers is that most musical "Sols sui qui sai lo sobrafan quem sortz," which is given above, and four stanzas of the third,

"Sim fos amors de foi donar tant larga
Cum ieu vas lieis d'aver fin cor e franc;"

are as follows:

I

Had love such largesse giving joy to me, as I, in having for her a fine and open heart, never, for the great good which I seek, would he trouble to set me hindrance,
for now have I set my love in such a high place that the thought (of it) exalts and abaseth me. But when I consider how she is the summit of worth, much do I love myself the more for having ever dared to desire her, for now do I know that my heart and my wit will make me to make to their whim a rich conquest.

II

Therefore a long delay will not put me off, for I have set myself toward so rich a place, and "pooled" myself about it; that with her sweet words alone she would hold me bountied with joy, and I would follow her until they carry me to the tomb, for I am never one that leaves gold for lead; and since in her there is nothing that one could refine, so will I be true and obedient to her until out of her love, if it please her, she "invest" me with a kiss.

III

A good delay brings back and frees me from a sweet desire whereof my body grieveth me, and in calmness I bear the anguish and suffering and neglect and penury, since, as regards beauty, the other women are "in the valley"; for the noblest, whoever she may be, appears as if she had fallen, if she come to be compared with her (my Lady): and this is true, for every good charm, worth, wisdom and wit reign in her in such wise that there is not one that is there in scant quantity, nor which doth not abide (in her) constantly.

IV

And since she is of such worth, do not think that my firm will can disperse itself or flow away or divide, for by that God who manifested himself in the dove,
I am neither mine (i.e. sane) nor hers if I leave her. For the world has in it no man of whatever name so desirous to have great prosperity as I have to be made hers, and I care not a bean for the bores to whom the harm of love is a "fiesta."

The second stanza is of the major importance, and those who are trying to trace the sources of Dante's style will do well to consider how much the Tuscan master owes to Daniel's terse vigour of suggestion. Three times in this stanza the Provençal makes his picture, neither by simile nor by metaphor, but in the language beyond metaphor; by the use of the picturesque verb with an exact meaning. Firstly, "pools himself"—the natural picture. Secondly, after the comparison of gold and lead, the metal worker's shop gives tribute, and is present to the vision in the technical word "refine." Thirdly, the feudal ceremony and the suggestion of its pageantry are in the verb "invest."

It was not in a fit of senseless enthusiasm, nor yet because of lost narrative poems of uncertain existence, that Dante praised "il miglior fabbro" but for "maestria."

Perhaps the most beautiful of all the surviving poems of "the better craftsman" is the XIIth (according to Cannello's numbering); at least it seems to lose less of its glamour in translation.

"Doutz brais e critz." (5 stanzas)

I

Sweet clamour, cries, and lays and songs and vows do I hear of the birds, who in their Latin make prayers each to his mate, even as we here to those loved ladies whom our thoughts intend; and therefore I, who
have set my thought upon the noblest, should make
a chançon of fine workmanship above all the rest, where
there be not a false word or a rhyme strained.

II

I was not tortured nor taken with fears when first
I entered into that castle behind its barriers, there
where dwells my lady, of whom I have great hunger
such as never had the nephew of St William.
A thousand times a day I yawn and stretch [I give the
most vigorous and perhaps brutal, though exact equiva-
lent of two words which the euphuist would render
‘languish’ and ‘yearn’] because of that fair who
surpasseth all others even as true joy surpasseth ire and
fury [rampa].

III

Well was I welcomed and my words attended, so that
I was not wrong in choosing her, but I wished rather
to take the fine gold than a twig, that day when I and
my lady kissed, and she made me a shield of her fair
dark blue mantle, so that the false tale-bearers should
not see us; the tale-bearers with their cobra’s tongues,
whence so many ill words are set abroad.

IV

May God, the Chosen, by whom were absolved the
sins of the blind Longinus, wish if it please him, that
I and my lady lie within one chamber where we shall
make a rich covenant, whereon great joy attendeth;
where, with laughter and caresses, she shall disclose
to me her fair body, with the glamour of the lamplight
about it. [E quel remir contral lums de la lampa.]
The flowering bough with the flowerets in bud, which the birds make tremble with their beaks, was never more fresh (than she); wherefore I would not wish to have Rome without her, nor all Jerusalem, but altogether, with hands joined I render me to her, for in loving her the king from beyond Dover would have honour, or he to whom are Estela and Pampeluna.

The last line of the fourth stanza may well be used to differentiate Arnaut Daniel from all other poets of Provence.

"And its glowing against the lamplight." ¹

Surely the delicacy of thought, the absolute sense of beauty which could beget this line may justify the praise even of him who sang,

"Tu, nuvoletta, in forma piu che umana
   Foco mettesti dentro alla mia mente;"

before he sang of the paradisal rose.

There is also in the VIIIth Canzon a clever bit of technique, which, because it is as beautiful as it is clever, is worthy of note.

"High and low among the first come leaves, the boughs and sprays are new with flowers, and no

¹ There is in the "Muerte del Conde de Niebla" of Juan de Mena (Cordovan, died in 1456) a line strangely different, yet oddly akin to this line of Daniel's. Mena, in enumerating the evil omens which attend the Count's embarkation, does not mention the appearance of the water, but suggests it in speaking of the sullen glow in the armour.

"Y dar nueva lumbre las armas y hierros."

Literally,

"And the arms and irons give forth new (or strange) reflections."
bird holds mute a mouth or throat, but cries and sings,

"cadahus,
en son us"

each one in his fashion. For the joy I have of them and of the season I would sing, but love assails me, and sets the words and song in accord: [This means, I think, not merely " in harmony with each other," but "sets them in accord with himself"; though it is possible that I here read into the Provençal more than it actually says, having in my mind "Purg." 24, 52.

"Io mi son un che, quando amor mi spira, noto, ed a quel modo che ditta dentro, vo significando."

"I am, within myself, one who, when love breathes into me, take note, and go making manifest after what manner he speaketh."

The imitation of the bird note, "cadahus, en son us" continues through the remaining stanzas. Thus II., "Er va sus, qui qu'n mus," and III.,

"Mas pel us
Estauc clus."

Of the eighteen extant poems of Daniel one is a satire too rank for the modern palate. Three begin with a stanza of spring; one of April; one of May or June, it would seem; one of fruit time; two of autumn; one of winter. The rest are of love without preface, except the rhyme of the Uncle and the Nail, "L'Oncla et l'ongla," which is bad enough to have been his first experiment with the sestina, and is, unfortunately, the only one which survives.

The IVth ode opens,

"When the ice is gone and over and remains not on
hill nor in hollow, and in the garden the flowers tremble on the 'between the tips' where the fruit comes, the flowers and the songs and the clear piping and the quaint, sweet season bid me clap my hands with joy, here at the time of April's coming in."

The Vth,

"When I see leaf and flower and fruit appear in the twigs of the trees, and hear the song and clamour which the frogs make in the rill and the birds in the wood, then love putteth forth leaf and flower and fruit in my heart, so gently that he steals the night from me when other folk sleep and rest and take pleasure."

Perhaps such stanzas may suggest by what process the canzo of these southern companions of Richard Plantagenet was in a less pliable language transmuted into the shorter lyrical forms by the vassals of Elizabeth Tudor. For such suggestions in the metric one must of course examine the texts themselves.

The Xth canzo is notable for the quaint passage, "I have heard and had said a thousand masses for her, and burnt lights of wax and oil, so that God might give me good issue concerning her, with whom no fencing (skill) avails me"; and for the three lines by which Daniel is most commonly known:—

"Ieu sui Arnaut qu'amas l'aura
E chatz le lebre ab lo bou
E nadi contra suberna."

"I am Arnaut who love the wind,
And chase the hare with the ox,
And swim against the torrent."

These seem to have become a by-word not only in Provence, but among the moderns.

The monk of Montaldon in a satire alludes to them,
not in contempt as is usually supposed, but complaining that Arnaut has written nothing important since the time of their composition; and Daniel himself, in some later canzos, laughs at them more or less affectionately, but in a way which shows that they had been bruited about in jest and discussion. Though a copyist's error n writing the first line

“Qu'amais Laura”
gives us an early example of a pun over-familiar to the readers of Petrarch, the Provençal jest had its source in the second line,

“And chase the hare with the ox.”

It is regrettable that so much time should have been wasted on a quibble, and in the rather stupid contest as to whether the metaphor was permissible. Dante would seem to rebuke the scoffers obliquely in his line,

“Ieu sui Arnaut que plor e van cantan,”

“I am Arnaut who weep and go a-singing,”
a line which is, I should think, designedly reminiscent, and is intended to draw attention to the more important qualities of Daniel's art: to which qualities one can scarcely give too much heed, and to the praise of which, seeing that Dante has praised them to the full, it is scarcely possible to add.

If one wish to form a relative, critical estimate of this poet, and to calculate how much he loses in translation, let him consider this line,

“Al breu bisaral temps braus,”

noting how unmistakably the mere sound suggests that “harsh north-windish time,” whereof is the song; and then let him consider what some of our finest
Elizabethan lyrics would be if re-written in unmeasured prose.

The excellencies whereby Daniel surpasses the other Troubadours are not easy to demonstrate in translation. But I think it safe to say that he was the first to realise fully that the music of rhymes depends upon their arrangement, not on their multiplicity. And out of this perception he wrought that form of canzone wherein stanza answers to stanza not boisterously, but with a subtle persistent echo.

His mastery of rhythm is not confined to the movements of these more stately forms, but extends also to the more jovial lyric measures, as can be seen by this stanza of his third canzon:

"Can chai la fueilla Dels ausors entrecims,  
El freitz s'ergueilla Don sechal vais' el vims,  
Dels dous refrims Vei sordezir la brueilla  
Mas ieu soi prims D'amor, qui que s'en tueilla."

Daniel is also to be praised because, through his most complex and difficult forms the words run often with an unperturbed order, almost that of prose.

NOTE.

In attempting to decide whether or not Daniel's metrical practice conforms to Dante's recommendations, one must consider carefully two passages in the "D. V. E.," ii. 7, 40, where Dante speaks of trisyllabic or almost trisyllabic words—

"vel vicinissima trisyllabatati";

and ii. 5, 26 seq., where

"Ara auxiretz encabalitz chantars"

is considered as hendecasyllabic.

"nam duæ consonantes extremæ non sunt de syllaba precedent."
CHAPTER III

PROVENÇA

The culture of Provence finds its finest expression in the works of Arnaut Daniel. Whatever the folk element in Provençal poetry may have been, it has left scant traces. The poetry, as a whole, is the poetry of a democratic aristocracy, which swept into itself, or drew about it, every man with wit or a voice. The notable exceptions are the dance songs, for there is nothing to prevent our acceptance of such catches as

"Quant lo gilos era fora
bel ami
Vene vos a mi,"

or, "La Regine Avrillouse," for songs actually sung by the people at out-of-door festivities.

"The April-like Queen," or songs of like character, may well have been used in connection with such fragments of the worship of Flora and Venus as survived in the spring merry-makings: the dance itself is clearly discernible in its rhythm.

"Al entrada del tens clar—aya!
Per ioie renovelar—aya,
E pir jalous irritar
Vuol la regina demonstrar—aya,
Qu' el e si amorouse."

Refrain—

"A la vi, a la vi jalous
Lasson nos, lasson nos
Baillar entre nos."

33
There is in the movement no suggestion of the beautiful flowing of garments, and the harmonious sway of line which Catullus had in mind when he wrote the

"Dianae sumus in fide
Puella et pueri integri."

But we are hardly fair in comparing "La Regine Avrillouse" to this Latin verse, which follows the classic dance of worship. This quasi-Zarabondilla, or Tarantella, is the successor, one supposes, of the scandalous Cordax of the later Empire. At the time of "La Regina Avrillouse," the worshippers of Diana, and the Star of the Sea, are moving to the still graver music of ritual, safe in their cloisters.

"The Alba" is debatable ground; the earliest known Alba is in Latin, with five classical names in nine lines of verse; but the Provençal burden may have been taken from some purely popular song.

The fragment beginning

"Quan lo rossinhols escria"

may easily be popular. It runs:

"When the nightingale cries to his mate, night and day, I am with my fair mistress amidst the flowers, until the watchman from the tower cries "Lover, arise, for I see the white light of the dawn, and the clear day."

The finest Alba, that which begins

"En un vergier sotz fueilla d'albespi,"

though anonymous, may be either of the court or of the people. But the friend is "cortes," courteous, or courtly.

The first Troubadour honourably mentioned is of courtly rank: William IX., Count of Poitiers (1086-

1 There is a translation of this poem in the "Exultations."
1127). This great crusader, and most puissant prince, belongs rather in one of Mr Hewlett's novels than in a literary chronicle: his fame rests rather upon deeds than upon the eight graceful songs that have survived him.

The first great finder was of different rank; the razo, or prose preface, says of him:

"Bernart of Ventadorn (1148-95) was of Limousin, of the Castle of Ventadorn, and was one of low degree, son, to wit, of a serving-man who gathered brushwood for the heating of the oven wherein was baked the castle bread."

Becoming a "fair man and skilled," and knowing how to make poetry, and being courteous and learned, he is honoured by the Viscount of Ventadorn; makes songs to the Countess; makes one or two songs too many to the Countess; with the sequel of a Countess under lock and key, and one more Troubadour wandering from court to court, and ending his days at the monastery of Dalon.

*Sic dixit* Hugh of St Circ, as the son of the afore-mentioned Countess of Ventadorn, told it unto him. The best known of Ventadorn's songs runs as follows:

"Quant ieu vey la' lawzeta mover
De joi sas alas contral ray."

"When I see the lark a-moving
For joy his wings against the sun-light,
Who forgets himself and lets himself fall
For the sweetness which goes into his heart;
Ai! what great envy cometh unto me for him whom I see so rejoicing!
It marvelleth me that my heart melts not of desiring.

Alas! so much did I think I knew
Of Love, and so little do I know of it, for I cannot
Hold myself from loving
Her from whom I shall never have anything toward."
She hath all my heart from me, and she hath from me all my wit
And myself and all that is mine.
And when she took it from me she left me naught
Save desiring and a yearning heart.

I had no power over myself nor have had ever, since it let me see in her eyes a mirror that much pleased me.
O mirror, since I mirrored myself in thee, the deep sighs have slain me, for I have lost myself, as Narcissus lost himself in the fount.

Of ladies I despair, I will trust me to them no more, for, ever as I was wont to champion them, so now I dis-champion them, since I see that one holdeth me not in grace. As for them that destroy and confound me, I fear them all and mistrust them, for well do I know what sort they are.

All this makes my lady seem a good woman, wherefore I upbraid her, for I do not wish what one should wish and I do that which one should.

I am fallen into ill favour, and in sooth I have done as the fool on the bridge (probably an allusion to the fable of the greedy dog, from Æsop), and I do not know why it happened to me, except that I climb the mount too far.

Grace is lost in sooth, and I will never taste it again, for she who should have most of it, hath it never, and where shall I seek it?

Ah! how cruel will it seem to whoso sees her, that she let this desirous wretch, who will never have peace without her, die, and aided him not.”

At this time likewise lived Jaufre Rudel, Prince of Blaia (140-70), whose love for the Countess of Tripoli has been re-sung by so many; but the song that he himself made for his love afar, runs as follows:
"Lan quand li iorn son lunc en mai
  M' es bels doux chans d' auxels de lonh."

"When the days are long in May
  Fair to me are the songs of birds afar.
  And when I am parted from her
  I remember me of a love afar,
  And I go with a mind gloomy and so bowed down
  That no song nor white thorn flower
  Pleaseseth me more than the winter's cold.

  Never more will I take me joy of love
  Unless it be of this love afar,
  For a nobler and fairer I know not of
  In any place either near or far.

So true and fine is her worth, that on her account I
would I were proclaimed captive there in the realm of
the Saracens.

Sooth it would seem as joy, when I should seek, for
love of God, an hospice afar; and if it please her, I
would lodge near to her, though I be from afar. There
would there be faithful speaking together, when the
far-come lover should be so close that he might have
his solace of fair speaking.

Wrathful and joyous do I depart when I see this
love afar; for I see her not in the body, for our lands
are set apart too far. Many's the step and the road
between us, though for all that I am not divided from
her; but all shall be as it pleaseth God.

I have true faith in God, whereby I shall see this
love afar.
  But for one good that falleth to me thereby I have
two griefs, for she is removed from me so far.
  Aie! for I would be a pilgrim thither if only my
staff and my scrip (cloak) might be mirrored in her fair eyes.

"God, who hast made all things that come and go,
And hast fashioned me out this love afar,
Give me power, such as I have not in my heart,
So that in short space I shall see this love afar,
Verily and in a place set to our need,
Be it room or garden it will alway seem to me a palace.

"He speaketh sooth who calls me covetous
And desirous of this my love afar, for no other joy would delight me so greatly, as the enjoyment of my love afar.
But she whom I desire is so hostile to me!
Thus hath my destiny bewitched me to love and be unloved.

"But she whom I love is so against me!
May the 'weird' be utterly cursed who hath fated me to love and not be loved."

There is also a less quoted song of Rudel's which should not escape notice.

**Incipit.**

"When the rill frees it from the fount as is its wont, and when appears the flower eglantine and the nightingale upon the bough trills, and refrains and lowers his sweet song and phrases it, right is it that I should make 'refrain' for my love in a land afar."

At this time lived also Peire d'Auvergne, of whom Dante speaks ("D. V. E." i. 10) as using that Langue d'Oc which is a more finished, sweeter language for poetry than the Langue d'Oïl; also Guillaume of Cabestang, whose heart his lady ate after he was dead, not knowing what she did, nor that her husband had slain him through jealousy, and contrived the trick; and that sweet singer Arnaut of Marvoil, that loved in his whole life one lady only—so far as we know from the philologists. And but a little while after came
the other two, who form with Daniel the great triad mentioned in "D. V. E." ii. 2. I mean Giraut of Bornelh and Bertrans de Born.

The headless trunk which Dante encounters in Malebolge arrests not the attention more quickly than do the fierce words of this chastelan of Aultaforte—this lover of strife for strife's sake, who sings of his Lady Battle, as St Francis of Poverty, or the gentler rimer of "those ladies whom their thoughts attend."

Dante ("Inf." xxviii.), remaining to watch the dismal herd, Malatesta da Rimini, Guido of Fano, Fra Dolcino, Mosca, sowers of discord, says:

"Certainly I saw, and to this hour I seem to see, a trunk going headless, even as went the others of that dismal throng, and it held the severed head by the hair, swinging in his hand like a lantern, which looking upon us, said, 'Ah mé!'"

"Of itself it made itself a lamp, and they were two in one and one in two (He who governeth the universe knows how this can be).

"When he was just at the foot of the bridge, it raised its arm with the face full towards us, to bring near its words, which were: Behold the pain grievous, thou who, breathing, goest looking upon the dead; see if there be pain great as this is, and that thou may'st bear tidings of me, know me, Bertrans de Born; who gave never comfort to the young king. I made the father and the son rebels between them; Achitophel made not more of Absalom and David by his ill-wandering goads. Because I have sundered persons so joined (in kinship), I bear my brain parted, Lasso! from its beginning, which is this torse. Thus is the counterpass observed in me."

Who is it that, smarting under fate's bitter counter-
pass, retains such terrible vigour of almost demoniacal humanity? None other than he who called the Count of Brittany, father of Shakespeare's piteous young prince, "Rassa," and the King of England "Yea and Nay," and the young king, his son, "Sailor," and set strife between old Henry and his sons. For the death of the young prince Henry he has left us perhaps the noblest "Planh" in the Provençal.

Yet it is not for this lament nor yet for his love songs that he is most remembered, but for the goad of his tongue, and for his voiced scorn of sloth, peace, cowardice, and the barons of Provence. Thus:

"A Perigord pres del murafl,"

"At Perigord near to the wall,
Aye, within a mace throw of it,
I will come armed upon Baiart, and if I find there that fat-bellied Poitevin,
He shall see how my brand cuts.

For upon the field I will make a bran-mash of his brains, mixed with the 'maille' (i.e. the little round discs of his armour)."

Earlier in the same Sirvente he says:

"Every day I am re-soling and sewing up the barons and re-melting them and warming them over, for I thought to get them started (loosen them up), but I am in sooth such a fool to bother with the business, for they are of worse workmanship than the iron (statue of) St Lunart, wherefore a man's an ass who troubles about them.

Every day I contend and contest and skirmish, and defend and carry backward and forward the battle; and they destroy and burn my land, and make wreck of my trees, and scatter the corn through the straw, and

There is a translation of this poem in "Exultations."
I have no enemy, bold or coward, who doth not attack me."

Much of such song is, of course, filled with politics and personal allusions, which to-day require explanation. The passages on the joy of war, however, enter the realm of the universal, and can stand unannotated. Thus:

"Quan vey pels vergiers desplegar."

"When I see spread through the gardens
The standards yellow and indigo and blue,
The cries of the horses are sweet to me,
And the bruit the jongleurs make sounding from tent to bivouac,
The trumpets and horns and shrill clarions.
Wherefore I would make me a sirvente;
Such as the Count Richard shall hear it."

And it follows; with every man called by his own name. Another begins:

"The Count (Raimon V., Count of Toulouse, 1148-94) has commanded and moved me by Sir Arramon Luc d'Esparro, to make for him such a chanson as shall cut a thousand shields, and wherein (or whereby) shall be broken and shattered helms, and hauberks and hoquetons (mail jackets), and pourpoints (doublets, or the steel collars worn below the helmets)."

Besides the political songs and the laments for Prince Henry Plantagenet,

"Si tuit li dol elh plor eh marimen"

mentioned above, and one beginning,

"My songs have end in anguish and in dule,"

Bertrans has left a number of love songs, among which is "La Dompra Soisseubuda" ("The Borrowed Lady"); one of the most unique canzons of the period.
Lady Maent of Montagnac has turned him out, and he for consolation seeks to make a "borrowed" or ideal lady; to which end he, in this song, begs from each pre-eminent lady of Provence some gift, or some fair quality: thus, of Anhes, her hair golden as Ysolt's; of Cembelins, her love-lit glance; of Aelis, her speech free running; of the Viscountess of Chales, her throat and her two hands; of Bels-Miralhs (Fair-Mirror), her gaiety, and so on.

Bertrans finds the song small consolation, as the patchwork mistress does not reach the lofty excellence of Maent; but his verses remain to us refreshingly naïve in their idealism. De Born is at his best, however, when singing the one lady who ever really held his affections; to wit, My Lady Battle; to whose praise:

"Well pleaseth me the sweet time of Easter
That maketh the leaf and the flower come out.
And it pleaseth me when I hear the clamour
Of the birds' bruit about their song through the wood;
And it pleaseth me when I see through the meadows
The tents and pavilions set up, and great joy have I
When I see o'er the campana knights armed and horses arrayed.

And it pleaseth me when the scouts set in flight the folk with their goods;
And it pleaseth me when I see coming together after them an host of armed men.
And it pleaseth me to the heart when I see strong castles besieged,
And barriers broken and riven, and I see the host on the shore all about shut in with ditches,
And closed in with 'lisses' of strong piles.

Thus that lord pleaseth me when he is first to attack, fearless, on his armed charger; and thus doth he embolden his folk with valiant vassalage, and then when stour is mingled, each wight should be yare, and
follow him exulting; for no man is worth a damn till he has taken and given many a blow.

Battle axes and swords, a-battering coloured haumes and a-hacking through shields, shall we see at entering melée; and many vassals smiting together, whence there run free the horses of the dead and wrecked. And when each man of prowess shall be come into the fray he thinks no more of (merely) breaking heads and arms, for a dead man is worth more than one taken alive.

I tell you that I find no such savour in eating butter and sleeping, as when I hear cried "On them!" and from both sides hear horses neighing through their head-guards, and hear shouted 'To aid! To aid!' and see small and great falling into the fosses, and on the grass, and see the dead with lance truncheons, the pennants still on them, a-piercing their sides.

Barons! put in pawn castles, and towns and cities before anyone makes war on us.

Papiols, be glad to go speedily to 'Yea and Nay,' and tell him there's too much peace about."

The suggestion in the first Envoi, that war can be waged without risk of too great personal loss to the actual participants, shows that the song has purpose as well as purple wording.

In "D. V. E.,” Dante says:

“I do not find, however, that any Italian has yet written poetry on the subject of arms”; and in Provence itself the other Troubadours may be said to have satirized the lack of courage, rather than to have praised the acts of carnage. Thus Sordello, as we shall see anon.

Dante's third type, Giraut of Bornelh, most popular of the Troubadours, cited for his songs on “Righteous-
ness,” will seem rather faint after Bertrans. The comparison would be almost cruel if Giraut had not been so over-praised. Despite his reputation, he has left scarcely one of the finest songs of Provence. Venta-dour left us the lark song cited above: Peire Bremon the Song from Syria (see Personæ): mad Peire Vidal the Song of Breath.

“Ab l’ alen tir vas me l’ aire
Qu’ eu sen venir de Provença
Tot quant es de lai m’ agensa
Si que quan n’ aug ben retraire
Eu m’ o escut en rizen
E’ n deman per un mot cen
Tan m’ es bels quan n’ aug ben dire.”

“Breathing do I draw that air to me
Which I feel coming from Provença,
All that is thence so pleasureth me
That whenever I hear good speech of it
I listen a-laughing and straightway
Demand for each word an hundred more,
So fair to me is the hearing.”

“No man hath known such sweet repair
’Twixt Rhone’s swift stream and Vensa,
From the shut sea to Durensa,
Nor any place with joys so rare
As among the French folk where
I left my heart a-laughing in her care,
Who turns the veriest sullen unto laughter.”

“No man can pass a day in boredom who hath remembrance of her, in whom joy is born and begun. He who would speak her praise to the full, hath no need of skill and lying. One might speak the best, and yet she were still above the speech.

“If I have skill in speech or deed hers is the thanks for it, for proficiency hath she given me and the understanding whereby I am a gay singer, and every pleasing
thing that I do is because of her fair self, and all joy needful have I of her fair body, even when I with good heart desire it."

Pierre d’Auvergne has left us the noted song to the nightingale, which begins:

"Rossinhol al seu repaire."

"Nightingale, go see my Lady within her bower, and speak with her of my state." Bertrans of Born has left us the "Borrowed Lady," and in like manner many singers who gained less fame than Bornelh, seem to have excelled him one by one at all points. Bornelh is facile, diffuse, without distinction of style, without personality. He writes for whoso runs, and he is singable.

Coleridge says, with truth:

"Our genuine admiration of a great poet is for a continuous undercurrent of feeling; it is everywhere present, but seldom anywhere a separate excitement."

Another test of the poetic art is the single line. In neither the "undercurrent" nor the single line does Giraut excel.

Mr Yeats gives me to understand that there comes in the career of a great poet, a certain time when he ceases to take pleasure in riming "mountain" with "fountain" and "beauty" with "duty." Giraut of Bornelh never reached the point where he ceased to take pleasure in the corresponding banalities. One must not go too far to the other extreme in estimating the man: allowance is to be made for the hostility of our own time toward anything savouring of the didactic in verse; and it is to be remembered that long-windedness was by no means such a crime in the twelfth or thirteenth century as it is to-day. One must remember, also, that Dante mentions Bornelh four times in the "D.V.E.,"
and even though this fact be discounted by the possibility that Dante was choosing well-known songs for purposes of illustration, and that in the first case the point illustrated by one of Giraut’s lines is merely philological.

The second illustration from Bornelh ("D. V. E." ii. 2) is the song beginning

"Per solatz reveillar que s’ es trop endormitz."

"To awake solace
Because it has been too long asleep
And to gather and bring back
Worth which is exhausted
I thought to trouble myself," etc.

II. 5. "Ara auxziretz encabalitz cantars."

"Now you will hear marvellous songs."

II. 6. "Si per mon Sobre-Totz no fos."

"Now if it were not for more ‘Sobre-Totz’ (Above All),
Who tells me to sing and be gay,
Neither the soft season when the grass is born,
Nor meadows, nor boughs, nor woods, nor flowers,
Nor harsh lords, and vain loves,
Would be able to put me in motion," etc.

With all due reverence for his modern editors, who label him "Der Meister des Troubadours," Bornelh seems to have been a gentle, querulous person, who began to sing reluctantly, and continued through lack of sufficient initiative to stop; laudator temporis acti, with a whine that might have given matter to Hudibras. Perhaps the most favourable impression of this "fellow from Limoges" is to be gained from an Alba, rather unlike the rest of his work, but which is universally, I believe, attributed to him.

All the verses, except the last, are supposed to be spoken by the friend who is guarding the lovers from
surprise, a rôle which would have fitted Giraut most admirably.

"King Glorious, true light and clarity,
God powerful, Lord if it pleaseth Thee
To my companion be thou faithful aid,
Him have I seen not since the night came on,
And straightway comes the dawn.

Fair companion, sleepest or art awakened?
Sleep no more, arise softly,
For in the East I see that star increasing,
That leadeth in the day; well have I known it.
And straightway comes the dawn.

Fair companion, a-singing I call you,
Sleep no more, for I hear that bird a-singing
Who goes crying (queren)¹ the day through the wood.
And I fear lest the 'jealous' assail you,
And straightway comes the dawn.

Fair companion, come out to the window,
And look at the signs of the sky;
Know if I am a faithful messenger.
If you do not do this it'll be to your harm,
And straightway comes the dawn.

'Bel Companho,' since I left you
I have not slept nor moved from my knees;
But I have prayed to God, the son of St Mary,
That he give you back to me for loyal friendship,
And straightway comes the dawn!

¹ Queren. The misinterpretation of this word seems to be one of the sacred traditions of Provençal scholarship. The form is not from the Latin quero, but from quæror, a deponent with all four participles, habitually used of birds singing or complaining (vide Horace, "C. S.," 43; Ovid, "Am.," i. 29). Here, the bird sings at the sunrise, or, in sympathy with the lovers, "complains of the approaching dawn." Those who translate queren lo jorn per lo bosctage, "seeking the day through the wood," attribute as little intelligence to the birds of Limoges as they themselves possess. Is the day a peculiar berry, or a fat grub, that any self-respecting bird should seek it in the underbrush, or beneath the bark of a tree?
'Bel Companho,' out there by the stone porches,  
You warned me not to be sleepy.  
Since then I have watched all night through until the day.  
And now neither my song pleases you, nor does my company.  
And straightway comes the dawn!'

(Then the lover from within)—

"Fair, sweet companion, I am in such rich delight  
That I wish there should come never dawn nor day;  
For the noblest that was ever born of mother  
I hold and embrace, so that I scarcely heed  
The jealous fool or the dawn."

One would also note Bornelh's "Flor de Lis."

"Er 'ai gran joi qu'ieu 'm remembra l'amor."

"Now have I great joy when I remember me the love  
That holdeth my heart safe in her fidelity."

"Erst came I into a garden and (full of) mingled bird songs. And when I stood within that fair garden, there appeared unto me the fair Fleur-de-lys, and took my eyes and seized my heart, so that since then I have not had remembrance or perception of anything, except her on whom my thoughts are bent.

"She is that one because of whom I sing and weep," etc.

Of course he often makes pleasant lines about the spring, and pleasant sounds, but so did Guillaume de Poitiers, and Marcabrun, and Giraudon the Red before him, and two hundred more of his contemporaries and followers.

In accounting for the celebrity of this "fellow from Limousin," who uses many words which add nothing to his poems, and whose little to say is eked out long with melody, one must remember that the Troubadour poetry was, for the most part, made to sing; the words are but half the art; and Giraut may easily have been skilled above all others in the devising of his airs and
tunes; so that the very faults which estrange the
careful reader to-day may have contributed not a little
to the "accord" of word and music, where the subtler
effects of an Arnaut Daniel, or an Aimeric de Bellinoi
might not have "come over the footlights" when sung;
and that however little claim Giraut may have to a
place in world-literature, his prominence in his own day
may not have been without sound reason.

Mention should be made of the three remaining
Troubadours cited by Dante, "D. V. E.," ii. 6. Aimeric
of Bellinoi, delightfully—

"Nuls hom non pot cumplir addreicamen."

"No man can so utterly fulfil that which he hath in his heart
But that so soon as it is spoken out or done, it seemeth a little
thing.
Nor doth one love with a true heart
After he thinks he loves too securely (or completely);
One so thinking decreases where another advances,
But I never love with such semblance,
But swear, for her whom I hold most dear in my heart
That some one loves her more
And that I think I love her but little."

As I have not come upon the rest of the stanzas
which should, presumably, follow, I give instead one of
his crusading songs:

I. "Sadly being parted from my love,
    I sing with mingled joy and weeping
    For grief and tears and piteousness
    (or piety. Pietà meaning also "piety," a pun is
    most certainly to be suspected)
Come to me from the Count my Lord
Who hath taken the Cross to serve God,
And I have joy because God
Forwards him, and I wish that Christendom might
Turn through him to rejoicing,
And that the Lord God be pleased and praised.
And since God through his great sweetness (doussor)
Deputes as such a champion, he is
Recreant, forsooth, and craven
Who lags behind, and he is cut off from honour,
And whoso goes is graced and honoured.
Let the going be hope of good, of joy and of grace, and
of valour and honour, and of deliverance from evil.

V. Much should they be sans fear,
Secure and good warriors,
Those who go, for they will
Have on their side
Saint George, and God will be with them
Who has absolved and commanded them,
And he who dies without doubt (fearing, hesitation)
Will be in heaven crowned martyr,
Yea, that Lord who is called
God and King and Man
Will be his surety for it.”

The razo on Aimeric of Pegulhan (whom Dante
cites just under him of Bellinoi) begins so delightfully
that I must quote it even though it has no bearing on
the art of song.

This Pegulhan “was of Tolosa, son of a burgher,
who was a merchant who had cloth to sell, and he
learned canzos and sirventes, but sang very badly, and
enamoured himself of a “burgesa” his neighbour, and this
love taught him how to make poetry, and he made her
many good canzos. But the husband mixed himself
(se mesclar) up with him and did him dishonour, and
Aimeric avenged himself and struck him with a sword
through the head. Wherefore it was convenient
(convince) for him (Aimeric) to leave Toulouse.”

The seemingly artless razo, with its apparent lack
of cohesion, has at times the marvellous power of giving
a great deal of information in few words. To me it
would seem rivalled only by the Hebrew and the Anglo-Saxon chronicles: presumably this terseness is given to those who use the quill with difficulty.

Perhaps one razo on Daude de Pradas, Canon of Magalona, who knew full well the nature of birds of prey, may be taken as a model of adequate speech: it summarizes his poetic career thus:

“And he made canzoni because he had a will to make canzoni and not because love moved him to it; and nobody thought much of him or of his songs either.”

To return to Aimeric de Pegulhan and the song which Dante cites:

“Si com l’arbres que per sobrecargar” opens,

“As the tree that by over-bearing breaks and harmeth its fruit and itself, 
So have I harmed my fair lady and myself.”

It is scarcely remarkable through the next verses, and one almost wonders why Dante chose it until the sixth stanza.

“But often my smiles turn to weeping
And I like a fool have joy in my grief
And in my death when I see your face,
And you care not when you see me die,
You abandon me and make me
Like a child which a man makes stop crying
With a ‘marabotin’ (farthing). 
And then when it has begun to be happy,
The man snatches and takes away what he has given it, and then it weeps and makes grief twice as great as before.”

It is easy to see how this vivid simile would have appealed to the Maestro, who writes, “And then as a sobbing, beaten child, I fell asleep” ("Purg." v. 21).
Or, "col quale il fantolin corre alla mamma quando ha paura o quando egli e afflitto," at the meeting with Beatrice in the Paradisal field ("Purg." xxx. 44).

There remains of Dante's list, Folquet of Marseille, of whose opening line, "tan m'abelis l'amoras pensamens," he is perhaps reminiscent in Daniel's speech ("Purg." xxvi.).

I say "perhaps," because several Provençal songs open with the phrase, "Tan m'abelis." Thus Sordello, in a song that runs, "So pleasureth me the season newly come; So grieveth me the dearth in song and joy."

Folquet's song runs:

"So pleasureth me the amorous thought
Which hath come to beset my true heart
That no other thought can fare there.
Nor is any (other thought) now sweet and pleasant to me.
For I am hers when the grief of it kills me,
And true love lighteneth my martyrdom,
Promising me joy; but she giveth it to me over slowly,
And hath held me long with fair seeming.

Well do I know that all I do is nothing at all,
And what more can I do if Love wish to slay me;
For wittingly he (Love) hath given me such desire
As will never be conquered, nor conquer Him.
Thus am I conquered, for the sighs have slain me
So gently, because I have not aid from her whom I desire.
Nor do I expect it from any other,
Nor have I power to wish for another love."

Later in the same song,

"But if you wish me to turn elsewhere,
Part from you, the beauty and the sweet laughter,
And the gay pleasure, that had sent mad my wit;
Since, as I ween, I must part me from you,
Every day thou art more fair and pleasant to me,
Wherefore I wish ill to the eyes that behold you,
Because they can never see you to my good,
But to my ill they see you subtly (or speedily).

The "Lesser Arnaut," overshadowed in his own day
by Daniel, who was likewise "of Marvoil," of the castle
Ribeyrac, has in our day come deservedly to his share
of praise: he has sung long and sweetly of the Countess
of Beziers, to whose laud these three short verses may
be rendered.

"Fair is it to me when the wind 'blows down my throat,'
(alena here is 'inspire' in its primary sense: one sees that
he means the 'taste' and 'feel' of the wind)
In April ere May comes in,
And all the calm night the nightingale sings, and the jay,
Each bird in his own speech,
Through the freshness of the morning (frescor del mati),
Goeth bearing joy rejoicingly
As he lodgeth him by his mate.

And since every terrene thing
Rejoiceth when the leaf is born,
I cannot keep silent the memory
Of a love whence I am happy.
Through nature and usage it happeneth
That I lean toward joy,
There, where I did the sweet folly
That thus comes back into my heart.

More white than Helen is my 'fair-adorned,'
And than a flower that is born,
And full of courtesy she is,
And her teeth are white with true words,
Her heart frank, sans villeiny.
Fresh is her hue, and her hair is golden brown.
May God save her, who hath given her this seignory,
For never have I seen a nobler lady."

For the sweet simplicity of adequate speech, he,
Arnaut of Marvoil, is to be numbered among the best
of the courtly "makers" of the South.
Of the figures in the "Commedia" one yet remains unmentioned: the Mantuan Sordello.

The passage in the VIth Canto of the "Purgatorio" runs thus:

Virgil. "But see there a soul set alone and solitary looketh towards us, and will teach us the speediest way." We came to him. O Lombard soul . . . O anima Lombarda, how wast thou haughty and disdainful, and in the movement of thine eyes majestic and slow!

Nought it said to us, but let us go on, only watching, in the guise of a lion when he crouches. Yet did Virgil draw on towards him, praying that he would show us the best ascent, and he replied not to the demand, but questioned us concerning our country and our life.

And my sweet guide began, "Mantua . . .,

the shade, so self-contained, leapt towards him from the place where it first was, saying, "O Mantuan, I am Sordello, of thy land, and they embraced each other."

Then follows that terrible invective, like unto none since Ezekiel cried doom on Tyre.

"Ahi serva Italia, di dolor ostello
Nave senza nocchiero in gran tempesta
Non donna di provincie, ma bordello!"

and the seventy lines that follow.

Sordello's right to this lonely and high station above the "valley of the kings" has at times been questioned; but the following sirvente justifies at least the adjective "disdegnosa" (l. 62).

"Now would I mourn for Sir Blancatz with this sound over-faint,
With a sad heart and a wounded, and I have good reason to,
For in him had I commingled
My Lord and my good friend.
And every valiant good is lost in his death,
And so mortal is the harm (to the virtues)
That I have no suspicion that it will ever be undone, except in
this guise, that they take his heart out, and have it eaten by
the Barons who live un-hearted, for then would they have
hearts worth something.

First let eat of the heart—for he hath great need of it—
The Emperor of Rome, if he would conquer
The Milanese by force, for they (now) hold him conquered,
And he lives disherited in spite of his Germans.
And secondly, let the French king eat of it,
Then will he recover Castile that he lost by folly.
But he will never eat it if his mother does not wish him to.
For it is easily seen, to his credit, that he never does anything
that troubles her.

As to the English king, since he is little courageous,
It pleaseth me that he eat well of the heart,
Then will he be valiant and worth something,
And will recover the land because of which he lives starved of
all worth ;
Since the King of France, knowing his nothingness, took it from
him.
Let the Castilian king eat for two, for he holds two kingdoms,
and isn’t good enough for one,
But if he eats, I wager he does it in secret,
For if his mother knew of it, she would beat him with a stick.

I would that the King of Aragon eat of the heart straightway,
For it would make him unload from himself the shame
That he gat this side of Marseille and Amilau,¹ for in no other
way may he get honour by anything he could say or do.
And afterward I would that they give some (of the heart) to the
King of Navarre ;
For I have heard that he was worth more as count than (now)
as king.
And it is wrong when God exalts a man into great power
That lack of pluck make him decline in worth.

The Count of Toulouse hath need indeed to eat of it,
If he remembers what (land) he was wont to hold, and what
he holds.

¹ Amilau? a Milano—i.e. at Milan.
For with another heart his loss (lost lands) will not come back,
And it does not look as if they would return, with the one he has in himself.
Also the Provençal count has need to eat of it if he remember,
That a man disherited lives hardly, and is worth naught.
And even if he would defend his head effectually
He has need to eat of the heart for the great burden which he bears.
The barons wish me ill for that which I speak well,
But they may know that I prize them as little as they me.
'Bel Restaur,' if I may but find grace with you,
Set everyone to my loss (harm) who holdeth me not as friend."

There is a quaint simplicity also about some of the devotional poetry.
Thus Guilhem d'Autpol's "Alba" to the Virgin,
"Esperanza de totz ferms esperans," beginning,—

"Hope of all that truly hope indeed,
River of pleasure, fountain of true grace,
Chamber of God, garden whence was born all good,
Repose without end, protector of orphan children,
Consolation of the disconsolate faithful,
Fruit of whole joy, security of peace,
Port without peril, gate of the saving pass,
Joy sans sadness, flower of life without death,
Mother of God, lady of the firmament,
Sojourn of friends, true delight without turmoil,
Of Paradise the light and clarity and dawn.

Glorious one, so great is the joy that comes to Thee
Because of that one who championeth the world and Thee,
That man can say no more good in praising Thee
Tho' all the world were set to praising Thee,
For in Thee are all pleasant bounties,
Joys, honours, healings and charities;
Orchard of love, for in thy precious garden
Descended the fruit that destroyeth our death,
Dry twig giving fruit without seed,
Door of heaven, way of salvation,
Of all the faithful, the light, and clarity, and dawn."
(And so on to the Envoi)

"God give life with joy sans bitterness
In Paradise with all his company
To all who shall speak this 'alba.'"

The same spirit is found again, with a plea for the common speech, in Peire de Corbiac's "Queen of the Angels."

"Lady, queen of the angels,
Hope of believers,
Since sense commandeth me
I sing of you in the 'lenga romana,'
For no man, just nor sinner,
Should keep from praising you,
As his wit best befits him,
Be it in 'roman' or in the 'lenga latina.'

Lady, rose without thorns,
Fragrant above all flowers,
Dry branch giving fruit,
Land that giveth grain without labour,
Star, mother of sunlight (the sun),
In the world none is like Thee
Neither far nor near.

Lady, you are the eglantine
That Moses found green
In the midst of the burning flames.

Lady, star of the sea,
More luissant than all others,
The sea and the wind assail us,
Show us the certain way,
For if you wish to bring us to good harbour,
Nor ship nor pilot have fear
Of the tempest which troubles them
Nor of the swelling of the sea."

In striking contrast, we find the satirical monk of Montaldon.
"The other day I was in Paradise,
Therefore am I gay and joyous,
For most pleasant to me
Was God, he whom all things obey,
Earth, sea, vale and mountain;
And he said to me, 'Monk, why comest thou,
Why art not at Montalbon,
Where you have greater company?'

'Monk, it pleaseth me not
That thou should'st be shut in a cloister, . . .
But I love rather song and laughter,
The world is better for them
And Montalbon gets a rake-off.'"

That is, the income of the monastic house is increased by its reputation for hospitality.

Peire Cardinal's violent invectives against the corruption of the church temporal should be read by anyone interested in the history of the period. There is in Farnell 1 a good account of Cardinal, and some notice of Guillem Figieira, another satirist.

The "tenzon," or song of dispute, is relatively unimportant in Provence. The most favourable idea of this form is to be gained from the "Fresca rosa aulentissima" of the Sicilian, Ciullo d'Alcamo, 2 but this is nearer to the "Pastorella" than to the "Tenzo," which was properly not a dramatic dialogue, but an argument about a theory or on such a question as "which man did Lady Maent honour most; him on whom she smiled, him whose hand she touched, or him whom she tapped with her foot under the table."

The Pastorella has a peculiar interest in so far as it is one of the roots of modern drama. This form of dialogue is never more sprightly than when used by

1 Ida Farnell, "Lives of the Troubadours." David Nutt, pub.
2 Vid. Rossetti's "Early Italian Poets."
one of the earliest singers, Marcabrun, from whom we have the following:—

"The other day beside a hedge
I found a low-born shepherdess,
Full of joy and ready wit,
And she was the daughter of a peasant woman;
Cape and petticoat and jacket, vest and shirt of fustian,
Shoes and stockings of wool.

I came towards her through the plain,
'Damsel,' said I, 'pretty one,
I grieve for the cold that pierces you.'
'Sir,' said the peasant maid,
'Thank God and my nurse
I care little if the wind ruffles me,
For I am happy and sound.'

'Damsel,' said I, 'pleasant one,
I have turned aside from the road
To keep you company.
For such a peasant maid
Should not, without a suitable companion,
Shepherd so many beasts
In such a lonely place.'

'Sir,' she said, 'whoever I am,
I well know sense from folly,
Your companionship, sir,' so said the peasant maid,
'Even if your companionship were set where it should be,
Whoever had it wouldn't have much to boast of.'

'Damsel of gentle bearing,
Your father was a gentleman, he who begot you in your mother,
For she was a courteous peasant.
The more I look at you the more you please me,
And I'd take pleasure in making you happy,
If you were only a little human.'

'Sir, all my family and my lineage
I see swinging and drawing the scythe and the plow,
Sir,' so spake the peasant maid.
'But there are such folk playing at knighthood
As ought to be doing the same
Six days out of the week.'

'Damsel,' said I, 'gentle fairy
The stars gave you at your birth a marvellous beauty' ;
Etc. . . .

The adventure is finally brought to a "successful" termination.
There is a series of "pastorellas" by Giraut Riquier, "the last of the Troubadours," which is not without interest. The last of the series begins:

"To St Pos of Tomeiras
I came the other day,
All dabbled with the rain,
Into the power of an inn-hostess,
Whom I didn't know,
And I was greatly surprised when the old woman grinned. . . .

It is the forgotten "toza" or damsel of his earlier pastorals, and the courtly Riquier, finding that she has a grown daughter, takes up the old game with the second generation, who is, it seems, as obstinate as her mother.
CHAPTER IV

GESTE AND ROMANCE

Dante tells us that the best narrative poetry of the Middle Ages was written in the "langue d'oil," the dialect of Northern France. The subjects of these longer poems, germane to all mediæval Europe, are catalogued in the Provençal romance, "Flamenca," in a description of a wedding feast, and of how the jongleurs told tales thereat. The original is quite as crude as the following translation: the octosyllabic verse is that ordinarily used in such narratives.

"Who would to hear divers accounts
Of kings and marquises and 'countes'
Could hear of them full all he would.
No ear was there in grievous mood,
For one there told of Priamus,
Another spoke of Piramus,
Another counts fair Helen's worth,
How Paris sought, then led her forth.
Another told of Aeneas,
And of Queen Dido's dolorous pass,
Abandoned in such wretched state.
One of Lavinia doth relate,
Whose note on quarrel-bolt did fly
To him who watched the tower most high.
One told of Pollonices,
Of Tideus and Etiocles.
Another told of Appolloine,
How that he held Tyre and Sidoine.
One there told 'King Alexander,'
Another 'Hero and Leander.'"
THE SPIRIT OF ROMANCE

And so on—of Catmus, of Jason and the Dragon, of Alcides, of Phyllis and Demophon, Narcissus, Phito, Orpheus, Philistine Goliath, Samson and Delilah, Macabéu; and of "Julius Cæsar, how he passed the sea quite alone, and did not pray to Nostre Senor because he knew no fear of water."

"One spoke of that Table Round
Where came no man, save he were found
Fit for the King's recognisance,
Where never failed their valiance.
And of Don Gavain spoke there one,
And of the lion his companion,
And of that knight who Lunette freed;
To the Breton maid one there gave heed,
That held Sir Lancelot in prize
And gave him 'no' for all his sighs.
Another tells of Percival
Who rode his horse into the hall.
One telleth 'Eric and Enida,'
And one 'Ugonet of Perida.'
And one recounts how Governail
Had for Sir Tristram grave travail.
Another of Feniza saith,
Her nurse caused her to play at death.
The 'Fair Unknown's' tale one doth yield,
And one speaks 'The Vermilion Shield.'"

And further, of Guiflet, Calobrenan, Quec the Seneschal, Mordred, Ivet; the Star of Ermeli; the trick of the old man of the mountain; how Karles Maines held Germany.

"Of Clodoven and of Pipi
(Clodovic and Pipin)
One doth all the history tell,
And one of how from glory fell
Don Lucifer 'per son ergoil.'
One tells 'The Valet of Nantoil,'
And one 'Olivier of Verdun.'
One speaks the verse of Marcabrun
(An early troubadour),
One there tells how Daedalus
Knew well to fly, while Icarus
Was drownèd for his flippancy"; etc.

Here we have some extended notice of what Dante notes ("D. V. E." i. 10) as "Translations from the Bible, compilations of exploits of Trojans and Romans, and the exquisite legends of King Arthur."

"Arturi regis ambages pulcerrimæ, et quam plures aliae historiæ ac doctrinæ." Among this, "quite a number of other histories and doctrines," we must count the Chançons de Geste, represented in the "Flamenca" by the names Charlemagne, Clodovic, and Pipin; and the didactic poetry not noted in the "Flamenca."

Now, for the finest of these "Chançons de Geste," these songs of action, we must seek, not among the lilies of France, but,

"Sotto la protezion del grande scudo
In che soggiace il leone e soggioga."


That is, in Spain, beneath that "great shield whereon the lion submits and subdues."

Dante is little concerned with Spain, as was natural, he and the "Poema del Cid" being contemporary; and the langue d'oc, the Provençal, having held long the lordship of all courtly verse. Even the earlier French efforts toward epic-making¹ seem to have interested him little. This also is just, Virgil being his guide, and the French chançons not being in his day sufficiently old to charm by their mere quaintness.

In Italy the songs of deed are not indigenous, and after one has fallen back in sheer exhaustion from the

¹ One must clearly distinguish between the "romance" and the epic or "geste."
later Italian embroiderings on them, one might wish they had never been imported.

There are many who will disagree with my preference of the "Cid," and cry up the chançon de Roland as the finer poem; but in its swiftness of narration, its vigour, the humanness of its characters, for its inability to grow old, the Spanish "geste" seems to me to surpass its French predecessor, and to merit the first place in our attention.

The "Poema del Cid"

From the opening, in his dismantled castle at Bivar, where the scene and speech are not unworthy of Greek tragedy, it is the unquenchable spirit of that most glorious bandit, Ruy Diaz, which gives life to the verse and to the apparently crude rhythm. Looking upon the barren perches of the hawks, and the desolation of Bivar, the Cid, sobbing greatly, says:

"I thank thee, Lord Father, who art on high, that this thing has come upon me through mine evil enemies!" (i.e. and not through my own misdeeds).

It is in this spirit that he accepts all the odds against him. Next we find it in his buoyant greeting to Albarfanez—

"Albricias!" (the messenger's cry for largesse, the reward for having brought good tidings).

"Albricias! Albarfanez, for we are thrown out of the land!"

The next delight is in the scene with the little maid of nine. After the ride from Bivar, Myo Cid comes to his town house, "su posar," in Burgos, but the King's letters have been before him, and everything is closed against him; even in his own house they fear to
greet him, and when he comes thundering up the narrow cobbled street, and beating at the door with his mailed heel, they send out to a balcony or window, a child, who repeats child-wise, parrot-wise, the exact words of the King's writ. This is as true to the child as is the drawing of all the varied individuals in the Poema to humanity; and it is for this drawing to the life, and for the variety of actors who are individuals, not figures, that the Poema owes much of its vitality; just as it is to the Spanish sense of tableau and dramatic setting, that the Poema owes so much of its charm. For example, here: the crowded street, the variegated trappings of the men, the armour and the pennants; and round about them that great natural theatre, on the Greek pattern: the castle of Burgos on the hills behind, and the sweep of las campañas beneath them; and in the midst the child, lisping high words in all simplicity; and the grave, bearded Campeador mounted below her, assenting with as fine a simplicity: it takes but a handful of lines in the Spanish.

As in the Greek, or, indeed, as in any moving poetry, the simple lines demand from us who read, a completion of the detail, a fulfilment or crystallization about them, of their implied beauty. The poet must never infringe upon the painter's function; the picture must exist around the words; the words must not attempt too far to play at being brush strokes.

The next set of tableaux is as vivid as it is different from the last; and it is as psychological, as simple, and as dramatic as anything in modern literature.

Martin Antolínez, el Burgales de pro, despite the King's orders, brings supplies to Ruy Diay, going into voluntary exile by this act. He and the Cid then arrange the picaresque hoax upon the two Jews, Raquel and Vidas. The Cid has been exiled on the false
charge of malversation of booty taken at a certain siege; he and Antolinez now turn this to their advantage, and repair their lack of funds. Two chests, covered with vermilion leather and studded with gold nails, are carefully filled with sand and offered for pawn, on condition that they be not disturbed for a year. Antolinez's manipulation of the brokers, eager enough for gain to treat with a banished man by stealth, is delightful. The author's quaint humour is shown as he talks of their joy at the great weight of the splendid chests, and in Antolinez's further guile.

"Well, Raquel and Vidas, I've done you a good turn. It seems to me my work is worth a pair of breeches."

He gets the price of the breeches, thirty marks of silver.

The next tableau is the Cid's farewell to Doña Ximena at San Pedro Cardeña, where he leaves with the Abbot, Don Sancho, money for her keep: there is none of that disregard of the means of life prevalent in certain types of modern novel.

Then begins the series of my Cid's triumphs. Castejon is taken by ambush, the booty re-sold to the Moors, and the town abandoned. Alcocer, the strong, is taken by the stratagem of a feigned retreat. The Cid is here shown to be as well supplied with common-sense as is Quixote with romantic ideals. There is no petty spite in the man; no regard for convention. Speaking to Pedro Vermuez, who bore the standard, he says, concerning the captives, "We will gain nothing by killing them, they cannot be sold, therefore let them serve us."

Next, King Tamin besieges them: the odds are overwhelming, but being unable to escape, they determine to fight. Vermuez, impatient of attack, rushes on
alone, and plants the ensign in the midst of the Moors, where he maintains it until rescued. Ormsby, in his translation, here brings out much of the motion of the passage describing the charge of the lances: they are fighting 300 to 3000.

"Trezientas lanças son, todas tienen pendones;
Seños moros mataron, todos de seños colpes;
Ala tornada que fazén otros tantos son.
Veriedes tantas lanças premer y alçar,
Tanta adarga foradar y passar,
Tanta loriga falsa desmanchar
Tantos pendones blancos salir en sangre
Tantos buenos cavallos sin sos dueños andar."

Roughly:

"Three hundred lances are they, with pennants every one;
Each man kills his Moor, with single blows 'tis done,
And now at their returning as many more go down,
And ye might well have seen there so many lances press and rise,
And many an oval shield there riven lies.
The ill-forged coats-of-mail in sunder fly,
In blood there issue the many bannerets white,
And many a good horse runs there whom no man doth ride."

There is constant drama not only in the action, but in the contending passions of the actors. When, after this victory, the Cid sends Minaya back to Alfonso with 300 caparisoned horses, the King speaks thus: "Three weeks is too little time in which to pardon a man who has earned my wrath, but since it is from the Moors, I accept the gift. You, Minaya, I pardon and restore you your lands; as for the Cid, I say nothing, but anyone who likes has my permission to join him without fear of having his holdings confiscated."

The Cid moves on to the pine-wood of Tebar, and

1 Not having "Ormsby" at hand, I have had to use my own translation, which, however, follows the assonance of the original.
levies tribute up to Saragossa. Raymond Berengar, Count of Barcelona, spoken of as a Frenchman, is offended and comes against him. Taken unaware, the Cid tries to avoid conflict, is forced into it, boasts of the Galician saddles of his company, wins the battle and the sword "Colada." Berengar is shown as a fine foe: captive, he refuses to eat for three days, until the Cid promises to free him and two other knights. For his friends' sake he eats and is set free. The Cid wishes him good speed and invites him to come back and have another go at fighting when he feels inclined. "You can go in peace from me, my Cid," replies Berengar. "I've paid you in full for this year."

Next, my Cid is shown speaking like a character in one of Shaw's plays. The Valencians have come against him. He says: "Well, we are come into their land, we do them much ill, we levy tribute and drink their wine and eat their bread; they come to assail us and they are right. To-morrow we exiles will go out against them and see who deserves his pay."

"And in the white of the dawn my Cid went to smite them.

"In the name of the Creator and Sant Iago, smite them, caballeros, with love and great willingness.

For I am Ruy Diaz, my Cid of Bivar!"

And many a tent-cord you might have seen broken,
And many a pole wrenched up and many a tent lying flat."

After the victory, two Moorish kings are slain, three years are spent in general operations, driving the Moors back to the sea-coast. Then after ten months' siege Valencia surrenders: the "Senna" (banner) is set on the Alcazar.

The King of Seville, with thirty thousand men, comes against them and is defeated. The Cid's beard increases in length; he swears it shall be famous among Moors
and Christians alike. This is, of course, a memory of Charlemagne, "le roi à la barbe chenue."

The warrior bishop Jeronimo appears for the first time and is given the spiritual rule in Valencia. He recalls the fighting bishop Turpin in the Chançon de Roland; but he is a type of the time, and not necessarily a figure borrowed by the author from the older poem.

The Cid sends back to Castile for his wife, and sends a hundred horses to Alfonso.

Here ends the pure "geste" of the Cid, and here, or hereabouts, begins the "Romance" of the Cid, or rather the "Romance of the Infantes of Carrion."

To Minaya at court come Raquel and Vidas demanding repayment. They are put off. In court appear Garcia Ordonez, grumbling about my Cid, and the Infantes of Carrion whispering together. At Valencia my Cid rides to meet his family, and the newly-taken steed Bavieca is seen for the first time in the poem and is approved for his speed. The Cid takes his wife and daughters to the Alcazar to show them his captured city and the sea.

Next March, Morocco, with fifty thousand men, comes against them. "4000 less 30 has my Cid." After the victory the tent of the King of Morocco is sent to Alfonso. Garcia Ordonez grumbles. The Infantes openly ask the Cid's daughters from Alfonso. The King offers pardon to my Cid and suggests the marriages, and one notes that the King is spoken of as "Alfonso, el de Leon" (He of Leon). The poem is distinctly Castilian. A meeting is arranged, and the King receives Myo Cid. The Cid says his daughters are too young to marry, but that the King may do as he likes. Thus the responsibility is thrown upon the King. The wedding takes place, and the first "Cantar" ends with all living happily in Valencia.
"The coplas of this 'Cantar' go finishing themselves here. May the Creator avail you and all the Saints."

The second "Cantar" opens as stageably, if not so seriously, as the first.

The Cid is sleeping, and his pet lion, escaping, terrifies the two Infantes. Ferran takes refuge under the Cid's bed, and Diego, rushing through the door, leaps upon the beam of a wine-press, evidently in use, to judge by his subsequent appearance. My Cid wakes, leads the lion back to his cage, and calls for the Infantes, who appear, to the great amusement of the company. My Cid orders silence, but the Infantes hold themselves insulted. Things being in this condition, Bucar comes against Valencia with fifty thousand tents. The Infantes show the white feather, but enter the battle, after which everyone else is described by name as having done valiant deeds. After the battle the Cid, with a most irritating magnanimity, still pretends to believe in their valour. The Infantes ask leave to depart with their wives, which is granted.

They plot the death of Avengalon, a Moorish ally of the Cid, who is acting as their escort; but they are detected, and he leaves them alone. They abandon the Cid's daughters in the wood of Colpes, thinking they have beaten them to death. Feliz Munoz, the Cid's nephew, finds the daughters; they are restored, and vengeance is demanded from the king.

The subsequent scene is arranged in the best theatrical crescendo. In the "Cortes," the third which Alfonso has held, my Cid demands first the swords Colada and Tizon, which he has given to the Infantes; they are granted him. Then his possessions; they also are granted. Then vengeance for the outrage upon his children in the wood of Colpes. Judgment is given. The Kings of Navarre and Aragon appear. The
Infantes are killed in combat. The Cid’s daughters marry Navarre and Aragon in splendour, and the poem of the Cid ends:

“To-day the Kings of Spain are of his blood,
To all doth honour increase through him, born in a good hour.
He passed from this life on the day of Cinquessima.
May he have pardon of Christ!
Thus may we all just to sinners!
These are the tales of my Cid Campeador,
In this place is the telling completed.
May he who wrote this book see God’s Paradise, Amen!
Per Abbat wrote it in the month of May, 1245,1 and in romance.
It is read, give us wine if you have no money.”

Upon learning from historical sources that the actual Ruy Diaz of Bivar was not a drivelling sentimentalist, but a practical fighting man, certain people have seen fit to speak of disillusion, and to marvel (in print) that he came to be chosen the national hero of Spain.

Upon the outer walls of the church of San Juan de los Reyes, in Toledo, there hang to this day huge rows of fetters of no delicate pattern, fetters struck from Christian captives when the town was last re-taken from the Moors. Anyone who has looked thoughtfully at this display of venerable restraints understands, I believe, how any man capable of waging successful war upon the children of the Prophet might have gained, to speak gently, a certain popularity.

The relation of the Cid of the “Poema” to the historical Cid is outside the scope of the present treatise; the matter is most admirably presented by Mr Fitzmaurice Kelly in his “Chapters on Spanish Literature,” from which one concludes that if the

1 At least I believe that is Sr. Ramón Menéndez Pidal’s present opinion as to the reading of the date. Per Abbat is by many supposed to have been the copyist, not the author.
Campeador had set out with a set of beautiful ideals, and an earnest desire to become the idol of ballad writers for the next eight centuries, it is unlikely that he would ever have taken Valencia; and although his biographer, had the humour of the twelfth century been sufficiently delicate, might have produced an abortive sort of Don Quixote, we should still lack the bravest of "cantares."

Some comparison of the Poema del Cid with its French predecessor is inevitable; it will be well, therefore, to give heed to two admirers of the Chanson de Roland.

The French epopée, according to Gaston Paris, takes its source under Clodovic, and becomes apparent in the time of Karl Martel: the three figures, Martel, Charlemagne, and Charles the Bald, are later amalgamated into one heroic figure, "à la barbe chêne."

The "Roland," dating in its present form from the second half of the eleventh century, is based upon the historic fact, which an earlier Latin chronicler dismisses thus:

"In this battle Edghardus, master of the royal table, Anselmus count palatine, and Rollandus præfect of the borders of Brittany, with very many others, were killed."

That is, Hrodland, Count of the March of Brittany, commanding the rearguard of Charlemagne's army, was defeated by the Basques in the Valley of Roncevaux, August 15, 778 A.D., Charles the Great being at this time thirty-six years of age.

Three centuries later this tale has solidified into 4002 verses, in what Paris terms the "national style," which style is likely to seem a rather wooden convention to an outlander. The personality of the author is said to be "suppressed," although it might be more exact to say that it has been worn away by continuous oral transmission.
Summarizing further, from Paris’ lecture on the “Chançon de Roland et la Nationalité française”:

“You will remember that from their conversion the French proclaimed themselves the people beloved of Christ, chosen by him to defend his church.”

This ideal pertains in the Chançon: the enemies have changed, being no longer idolaters whom it is necessary to convert. They are Mahometans, but the French Christians are little concerned with distinctions: so far as the dramatic proportion is concerned they are “pagans.” These pagans held Spain; the duty of France is to take it from them, because they have a false religion. The poet needs no more than this to write with full conviction:

“The pagans are wrong, the French are right.”

Charlemagne hesitates not a moment when he has taken Saragossa, to convert the population en bloc, in most rudimentary fashion.

“En la citet n’est remis paiens
Ne seït oïs, ou devien crestiens.”

“In the city remained no pagan
Who was not killed, or turned Christian.”

Paris notes this feeling of national destiny, the love of la douce France, and the love of the national honour, as the three qualities giving to the poem its “grandiose character.” But we, who have not had our literary interest in the poem stimulated of late by the Franco-Prussian war and the feelings of outraged patriotism attendant thereupon, are likely to notice a certain tedious redundancy, before being charmed by this “caractère grandiose.”

The poem is nevertheless quite interesting as a monu-
ment to "la nationalité française." Its championship of Christianity against Paganism makes it almost as much of Christendom as of France: it is most certainly heroic in outline; far more so than the Cid.

Threatened by the Franks, the Spanish king and the Sarrasin Marsille in Saragossa sue for peace. Ganelon, Charlemagne's ambassador, bears the reply; but, jealous of Roland, he arranges to betray him to the enemy for a price. Charlemagne, told that Marsille accepts his terms, is, in spite of warning dreams, persuaded to leave Roland behind with the rearguard.

Marsille attacks this rearguard; Oliver sensibly advises Roland to sound his horn to call back the Emperor. Roland bombastically refuses. The warrior Bishop Turpin blesses the French, but neither Roland's hardihood nor the sanctity of the Bishop avert the natural result. Roland, dying, sounds the "olifan," and recalls the Emperor, who, by the way, is already thirty leagues off. All the rearguard are slain. Charles takes terrible vengeance, aided by Ogier, Geoffrey of Anjou, and the Duke Nayme. Saragossa is garrisoned, and the dead of Roncivaux are buried with honour.

Aude now appears for the first and last time, faints, and dies of grief at hearing of the death of her betrothed Roland: Ganelon is punished: the widow of Marsille is converted. "St Gabriel, de la part de Dieu," comes to tell Charles to go to new conquests; and Charles (reversing the attitude of Alexander) weeps in his white beard at the prospect of carrying a crusade into Syria.

"Ah, la vaillante épopée, chevalresque et bien française!" exclaims Leo Claretie. It is, indeed, French, and Roland is well the hero. He is Galiffet at Strasbourg; and we hear somewhat his echo in
Cyrano's "quel geste!" He is splendid and absurd. Take this, perhaps the finest passage in the poem, to witness:

"Then Roland felt that death approached,
His brains rush out through his ears.
He prays God to receive his peers.
He confides himself to the angel Gabriel.
He takes the orifan (his horn), to be without reproach,
And his sword Durendal in the other hand.
Further than an arblast sends a quarrel bolt
He goes towards Spain, he enters a field and mounts a hillock,
Four marble rocks surround two beautiful trees,
On the green grass he falls backward.
He swoons, for death is near to him.
High are the mountains and very high are the trees.
There are four shining rocks of marble.
Upon the green grass the Count Roland swoons.
A Sarrasin had his eyes open,
Feigning death he lies among the others.
Blood reddens his body and his visage,
He rises to his feet and runs forward.
He was great, of very great bravery.
Full of pride and of mortal rage,
He seized Roland, his body and his armour,
And spoke thus: 'The nephew of Charles, conquered!
This sword will I carry away into Arabic.'

The Count awakes, feeling himself pulled about.
Then Roland feels that someone is drawing the sword from him; he opens his eyes and says:

"'By my faith! you are not one of us.'
He holds the orifan, whereof he would not leave hold.
He smites (the Sarrasin?) on the 'cimier' all overworked with gold,
Despite the steel and the cap within the helmet, and the bones.
The Sarrasin's eyes burst from his head,
He falls dead at his feet.
Then he said to him, 'Gredin, how were you so hardy,
As to touch me either right or wrong?
Whoever might hear of it would hold you for a fool.
I have split my orifan,
I have spoiled the carbuncles and the gold.'  
Then Roland felt that the life went from him.
He rises to his feet as well as he could manage it,
The colour is gone from his visage,
Before him was a brown rock;
Ten blows he struck in grief and rage,
The steel cracked, but neither broke nor split,
And said the Count: 'St Mary, aid!
Ah, good Durendal, what dolour!
I can no longer use you, but I do not neglect you!
In how many battles have I conquered with you!
And for such great lands have I battled
To give them to Charles who has the white beard,
You could never belong to a poltroon,
A bold soldier would have kept you long.
Never will there be his equal in free France.'
Roland struck upon the rock of 'Sardonic.'
The steel cracked, but it broke not, nor split.
When he saw that he could not break it
He commenced to lament to himself:
'O Durendal, how white you are,
To the gay sunshine you gleam, you flame!''

These last two lines are certainly pure poetry.
Then he recalls his past glories, and again tries to break the sword; he shivers the hilt, but the blade rebounds and points heavenwards; he prays to the sword in vain, and death comes upon him.

"There he is lying under a pine! the Count Roland!
He wished to turn toward Spain,
He stretches to God the glove of his right hand:
St Gabriel received it.
Then his head falls on his arm,
He is gone, hands joined, to his end.
God sent to him His angel Cherubim,
St Raphael, and St Michael of Paul.
St Gabriel is come with them,
They take the soul of the count to Paradise."

1 Landor and his violets!
It is glorious; it is utterly French. A victim, not to the treachery of Ganelon, but to that pride which forbade him to sound the horn for aid, he dies. Perfect is the pose chivalric, perfect the piety! The hero goes out of this Chanson of Gesture, and one feels that perhaps he and the rest of the characters are not wooden figures, that they are simply French. Heroic he is, and his hands are joined, in death he forgets not etiquette. Well is he the hero of the French.

But as one is grateful for Cervantes after Montemayor, so is one grateful for the refreshment of the Spanish Poema, and for that bandit Ruy Diaz. I perhaps profane the Roland: the death scene is poignant; parts of it are natural; all of it might seem natural to minds differently poised. Poetry it has in plenty; its stiffness may often become, or seem to become, dignity; but the quality of eternal youth is not in it, as it is in the Spanish Poema, or in the old captive's song fable, "Aucassin and Nicolette."

Whatever the "Cid" owes to the "Roland," it is an immeasurable advance in simplicity; it is free from the striving for effect, as in the two trees and four white stones of marble: it is free from any such exaggerations as a horn heard at thirty leagues distance. Indeed, the "Roland" is either too marvellous to be natural or too historical to allure by its mystery. In the realm of magic, the land of the "Romances," one expects, one demands, the delight of haunted fountains, bewitched castles, ships that move unguided to their appropriate havens; and the Breton cycle, the cycle of Arthur, was already furnishing them to the mediæval audience and supplanting the semi-verities of the "Matter of France."

The third matter, that of "Rome le Grant," need hardly concern us; it is interesting chiefly in so far as it shows us how vague were the mediæval ideas of
antiquity. The "Roland" is to be regarded as the summit of the French cycle; which is, except for this poem, interesting only now and again, as in the Provençal Geste of "Giraut of Rousillon"; more direct in its style than the "Roland," or in such incidents as that of the first merry-go-round, which is amusingly narrated in the "Pélérinage de Charlemagne."

The mediæval critic, fond of trite formulæ, and of divisions by three, says that the only fit matters for the narrative poet to write about are: the deeds of France, of Britain, and of Rome the Great.

Whatever we can learn from the mediæval redaction of the events of Greek and Roman antiquity can be more easily learned from the beautiful illumination of an early fifteenth century book, which has recently been displayed in the National Gallery. It represents Cæsar crossing the Rubicon, he and his hosts being arrayed in the smartest fashions of the late Middle Ages.

The literary artist objects to being bound by actual events, and the folk cry out for marvels. Moreover, there are ladies to be entertained; ladies, bored somewhat by constant and lengthy descriptions of combats, not greatly differing one from another. The songs of more or less historical happenings go out of vogue; the romances—weaker sisters of the songs of deed—gradually usurp the first place in the interest of the general.

Of the writers of "märchen," Marie de France is perhaps the most readable. Crestien de Troyes is the recognized master; while the one immortal tale, the "Tristan," comes down to us in the versions of Thomas and of Béroul.

Marie's "lais" give us the romantic tales in simpler, shorter form. With them we return to the land of Hear-say, with which Apuleius has made us familiar.
In a preface addressed to someone called “the King,” Marie writes thus of the reasons and purpose of her writing:

"Wherefore I began to think of making some good histories, bringing them from Latin into romance; but this meseemed hardly worth while, seeing so many others were already set to it, and then I thought me of the "lais" which I had heard. I did not doubt—nay, I well knew—that those who first began them and sent them forth, made them for remembrance of adventures they had heard. Many of them I heard told, and I would not have them forgotten. I have rimed them, and made 'dities' of them; many a time have I kept vigil in doing it. . . .

"In honour of you, noble king . . . I have set to gathering the 'lais,' to make rimes and re-tell them."

As the translations of these "lais" are available to all I shall not quote them at length.

The tale of Guigemar, what befell him in Britain the Less, opens with a formula which might well recall the Pervigilium Veneris.

"Whereat shall marvel all who love, and have loved, and shall love hereafter."

"Ki aiment e amé avrunt
U ki puis amerunt apres."

There is a like thing at the beginning of the "Amadis and Ydoine" to greater extent.

"Communamente vous qui aves
Amé et vous qui ore ames
Et trestuit cil qui ameront,

1 By Jessie L. Weston and by Edith Rickert in Nutt's "Arthurian Romances."
Marie’s lay is of Britain the Less; of Guigemar, who adventureth all things save love alone, until one day a-hunting he sees a white hind with stag’s horns. The arrow which he shoots rebounds and wounds him. The hind speaks, telling him that he can get no cure save of one who shall suffer for love of him, so that it will be a marvel to all lovers. In his distress he comes to the sea-board, and finds a magical ship decked with gold and ivory, which takes him oversea to the water-gate of a tower, wherein is one imprisoned by a jealous lord, and then, naturally, the story tells of the love and pains they bore.

The second tale is of a slanderous wife and a foundling hidden in an ash tree. The third is of the mountain, “Côte des deux Amants,” in Normandy; and of how the lover, trying to carry his love to the top of it, in compliance with the conditions set by her father, dies of the strain, and she of grief.

The next is of an imprisoned lady, to whom her love came in the form of a falcon; and amongst the rest are the lays of the Werewolf “Bisclavret”; of Eiliduc and the ladies Guildeluëc and Guillodun; of Lanval and the fairy lady that bore him to Avalon; of Gungeamor, who is none other than Oisin, who goes hunting the boar, and is met by the lady of the fountain, who leads him into a wonderful country for three seeming days, that are three hundred years; after which he comes back, unbelieving, and tells the tale to a charcoal burner, gives him the boar’s head, and is received back into the fairy country.

In the lay of “Tyolet” there is an interesting note as to origins. Marie says:
"The clerks of the court wrote out the tales in Latin, and from Latin they were turned into Romance, whence, as our ancestors tell us, the Bretons make many a lay."

Of course this solves nothing: the fairies are Celtic; the decorative incident is now biblical, now seemingly Ovidian; and the tales are a delight as they stand, which is really all that matters. They vary in length and in antiquity; from pre-Arthurian myths, and "lais" that are really short romances, to idylls like that of the "Nightingale," which might have been based on an incident of Marie's own time.

The work of Crestien de Troyes has been lately translated by W. W. Newell,¹ and is available to all.

The tales move more swiftly than the similar tales in Malory's "Morte d'Arthur." Crestien has a fine eye for the colour of mediæval pageantry and some fidelity to nature. The tales are to-day what they were to Dante: "The very beautiful legends of King Arthur." As art, they are certainly no advance on Apuleius' "Cupid and Psyche." They belong to that vast body of pleasant literature which one should read when one feels younger than twenty. There are few people who can read more than a dozen or so of mediæval romances, by Crestien or anyone else, without being over-wearied by the continual recurrence of the same or similar incidents, told in the same or a similar manner.

It is undeniable that these tales make a definite and intentional appeal to the senses. And why not, some will ask. Does not all art appeal to the senses?

Great art is made, not to please, but to call forth, or create, an ecstasy. The finer the quality of this ecstasy, the finer the art: only secondary art relies on its pleasantness.

The Tristan and Ysolt legend stands apart from the other romances. The original energy and beauty of its motif have survived even the ignoble later versions, and have drawn to them beautiful words and beautiful minor incidents.

The early texts of Thomas and Béroul are reprinted by the Société des anciens textes français. Bedier's reconstruction of the tale from compared texts is available both in his own French and in H. Belloc's English translation. The tale itself is, I presume, familiar in some form or another to everyone.

Tristan, the child of sorrow, is born after the death of his father, Rivalen, King of Lyonesse. He is kidnapped by merchants; that is, while he is intent on a game of chess aboard their ship, they sail with him to Ireland. Later, he comes to live with his uncle, King Mark of Cornwall. He slays the giant Morholt, who comes from Ireland to gather tribute—the tale of the Minotaur is somewhere in the background. He goes to Ireland to seek a bride for King Mark; a dragon is slain; he is discovered to be the slayer of Morholt. After difficulties, he sets sail homeward with Ysolt. They drink of the magical cup; love's hand is upon them, and the intrigue of the tale begins.

From here on the tale has been elaborated by divers hands. There is discovery; exile; life together in the forest of Marrois. Presumably, in some lost version, their tragic death occurs about this time; but later interest demands that their adventures be prolonged. They are found with a drawn sword between them: they are pardoned by Mark; restored; discovered; Ysolt, tried by ordeal, is unscathed by the heated iron, because her oath of purity is true in letter, though misleading as to fact. Tristan is banished: his adventures with Ysolt of the White Hands, or the
second Ysolt, Ysolt of Brittany, are interpolated: another giant slain, he returns to Cornwall disguised as a madman. The incandescent fairy dog Pticru creeps into the tale from some quaint Celtic source. The shining house of crystal and rose is discovered by someone; and a great artist designs the death scene; remembering Ovid, when he tells of the ship’s sails and the fatal confusion of their colours. The Celtic origin of the tale is almost beyond dispute. But one never knows what strange lore came into Ireland during that earlier period of her culture, the fifth century, when Ireland made manuscripts for Europe.

There is a Celtic hall-mark on one of the earlier intrigues, where Tristran sends messages to Ysolt, by dropping marked chips of wood into a stream which flows through her dwelling. The Celts are supposed to be the only people whose primitive lodges were built in such a fashion as to make this possible.

In antithesis to this great tragedy, which owes its beauty to its theme, we find that most exquisite Picard comedy, the “Aucassin and Nicolette,” which owes its immortal youth purely to the grace of its telling. I use “tragedy” and “comedy” with their looser meaning: Tristran and Ysolt are doomed from the beginning; Fate lays their love upon them; Aucassin the débonnaire and the fair Nicolette are born under gay stars.

“Sweet the song, the story sweet,
There is no man hearkens it,
No man living 'neath the sun
So outworn, so forlorn,
Sick and woful, worn and sad,
But is healèd, but is glad
’Tis so sweet.”

Andrew Lang was born in order that he might
translate it perfectly, and he has fulfilled his destiny, bringing into his English all the gay, sunlit charm of the original.

Turning to the other monuments of the century, we find one monolith which nothing has been able to modernize. I mean the “Romaunt of the Rose,” which is as much of its time and of the three succeeding centuries as the Arthuriad is of all time.

One sees the “romances” preparing for Chaucer; a part of the Romaunt comes also through the quill of “le grand translateur,” as the “romances” find their prototype in Apuleius’ “Cupid and Psyche.” So the Romaunt of the Rose has Ovid’s “Ars Amatoria” for father; yet the resemblance is much tempered by the allegorical-Christian superstructure; by visions and symbolical figures; sometimes like Ovid’s “Envy” of the Metamorphoses, but usually in closer resemblance to the abstractions of the subsequent mystery plays.

Guillaume de Loris is the springtime of the poem, and John Clopinel of Meung its autumn. It was no new thing, for there had been much didactic poetry; yet no poem had such renown as came to this long-winded, metrical rumination about all things under heaven.

It is gone, gone utterly, so far as its readableness is concerned. Youth attempts it once or twice: the philologist might remain suspended, if the language offered him were ground for controversy. Like Persepolis, and the valiant cities of old, there yet remains a breath of romance in the name, but the site offers little. It has been a great book, the book of Europe for three centuries; it is now a hunting-ground for the intrepidly curious. It has a most interesting “literary position,” if one choose to regard it as an unconscious, or semi-conscious, and abortive attempt to do what
Dante did triumphantly in the "Commedia"—that is, to "catch the age in a net." This point of view, however, gives the Romaunt of the Rose a somewhat exaggerated importance, as neither Loris nor Clopinel seriously attempted to portray humanity. Loris is a pleasant rhymer and Clopinel a tedious theorist. The poem is, nevertheless, interesting to anyone who is studying the progress of the art of narrative.

The narrative objective art precedes the narrative subjective. We have had short poems of emotion and expressions of personal feeling: we have had the tales, but with the Romaunt of the Rose we come to a third thing. [The Rose is not the first, but the best example for our purpose.] Striving for something to relieve the shallowness of the objective romances, we get the allegory, a sort of extension of the fable. The mediaeval author is not yet able to shed himself in completely self-conscious characters; to make a mood; slough it off very much as a snake does his skin, and then endow it with an individual life of its own. In the romances he has told of actions and speech and has generalized about the emotions. In the allegory he learns to separate himself, not yet from complete moods, but from simple qualities and passions, and to visualize them. Thus: Idleness, Jealousy, Youth, Nobility of heart, are called into being by a sort of Platonic idealism.

The treatment of these long "prose di romanzi" may seem unsympathetic; but I feel fully convinced that most interest in them is archaeological rather than artistic, and that the people who can enjoy them are the exception; barring, of course, the Cid, the Tristan, the Aucassin and Nicolette, and such other poems, or parts of poems, as are needful to satisfy the lay curiosity concerning the literary manner and atmos-
phere of the time. The modern vogue for them began with William Morris, and passed the zenith when he wrote "Love is Enough." For a more charitable and scholarly account of these poems I would refer to the chapter on France in Dr W. P. Ker's "Epic and Romance."
CHAPTER V

LA DOLCE LINGUA TOSCANA

"Il mille cento trentacinque nato
Fo questo tempio, a Zorzi consecrato
Fo Nicolau scultore
E Ghielmo fo l’autore."

[Cut over the arch of the great altar in the Cathedral Church of Ferrara.]

While Lorris and Clopinel were compiling their encyclopedia of what passed for wisdom, the tradition of Provence was being continued in Tuscany.

The Albigensian crusade, a sordid robbery cloaking itself in religious pretence, had ended the gai savoir in southern France. The art of the Troubadours meets with philosophy at Bologna and a new era of lyric poetry is begun.

Perhaps the most notable poem of the transition is the Sicilian Ciullo d’Alcamo’s

"Fresca rosa aulentissima;"

to be found translated in D. G. Rossetti’s "Early Italian Poets."

The poetry of St Francis of Assisi stands somewhat apart from the line of secular development. Some knowledge of this sort of poetry is necessary if one wishes to understand the period or to appreciate fully certain passages in the "Divina Commedia;" as is also some acquaintance with that vast amount of prose concerning the lives of saints. The most beautiful work of this sort is, of course, "The Fioretti of St Francis."
Of its hero's compositions, the finest is the "Cantico del Sole," wherein that "little sheep of God" speaks to the glory of the Father Eternal in a free unrhymed verse with a rhythm mighty as the words and well accompanying them:

"Most high Signor,  
Yours are the praises,  
The glory and the honours,  
And to you alone must be accorded  
All graciousness; and no man there is  
Who is worthy to name you.  
Be praised, O God, and be exalted,  
My Lord, of all creatures,  
And in especial of the most high Sun  
Which is your creature, O Lord, that makes clear  
The day and illumines it,  
Whence by its fairness and its splendour  
It is become thy face;  
And of the white moon (be praised, O Lord)  
And of the wandering stars,  
Created by you in the heaven  
So brilliant and so fair.  
Praised be my Signor, by the flame  
Whereby night growtheth illumined  
In the midst of its darkness,  
For it is resplendent,  
Is joyous, fair, eager; is mighty.  
Praised be my Signor, of the air,  
Of the winds, of the clear sky,  
And of the cloudy, praised  
Of all seasons whereby  
Live all these creatures  
Of lower order.  
Praised be my Lord  
By our sister the water,  
Element meetest for man,  
Humble and chaste in its clearness.  
Praised be the Lord by our mother  
The Earth that sustaineth,  
That feeds, that produceth
Multitudinous grasses
And flowers and fruitage.
Praised be my Signor, by those
Who grant pardons through his love,
Enduring their travail in patience
And their infirmity with joy of the spirit.
Praised be my Signor by death corporal
Whence escapeth not any one living.
Woe to those that die in mutual transgression
And blessed are they who shall
Find in death's hour thy grace that doth come
From obedience unto thy holy will,
Wherethrough they shall never see
The pain of the death eternal.
Praise and give grace to my Lord,
Be grateful and serve him
In humbleness e'en as ye owe.
Praise him all creatures!"

The text given in Paul Sabatier's "Vie de S. Francois d'Assise" reads "brother sun," "sister moon and the stars," "brother wind," "brother fire." This, of course, accords with the practice in "The Fioretti"; but the rhythm in Sabatier's text seems to me much less impassioned than that in the one I have translated, also its greater length is against its being the earlier version.

For myself, "blanca luna" and "vaghe stelle" seem equally poetical; but personal preference aside, the shorter, simpler form, the more vigorous, ecstatic rhythm, the version conforming less to the mannerisms of "The Fioretti," seems more probably to be the work of Francis himself. Rhythm is the hardest quality of a man's style to counterfeit, and here one should compare the rhythm of the different versions of The Cantico del Sole to that of other franciscan poems, remembering that St Francis' rhythm is always influenced by the drone of the church services.
The first Italian who can be said to have advanced the art of poetry is Guido Guinicelli of Bologna, the "Maximus Guido" of Dante's Latin works. So far as I can discern from available texts, he it was who first discovered that a certain form of canzone stanza is complete in itself. This form of stanza, standing alone, we now call the "sonnet." If Guido did not invent this form, he is, at least, the first who brought it to perfection. He also introduced into romance poetry that new style wherein the eyes and the heart and the soul have separate voices of their own, and converse together. It is true that he deliberates—overmuch for poetical purposes—on the state of man in this life and the next, but this must be forgiven him, seeing that he it was who opened new paths at a time when imitation of Provence was over-servile.

Provence had had much paganism, unacknowledged, some heresy¹ openly proclaimed, and a good deal of conventional piety. Unquestioning they had worshipped Amor and the more orthodox divinities, God, Christ, and the Virgin. From Amor or his self-constituted deputies they had received a code of laws. To God and his saints they had prayed incuriously.

The Tuscan bookworms suddenly find themselves in the groves of philosophy, God becomes interesting, and speculation, with open eyes and a rather didactic voice, is boon companion to the bard.

Thought, which in Provence had confined itself to the manner, now makes conquest of the matter of verse.

¹ Jos. McCabe's "Life of Abelard" will give a fair idea of what the term heresy might mean in the Middle Ages. It is a most interesting account of this poet, whose love poems have perished. Abelard, as we know him, is the knight-errant of learning. He gave up his inheritance for study, as Daniel left learning to become a jongleur.
Abandon hope all ye who enter upon any extended study of this period without some smattering of scholastic philosophy. Hell we have had in Pindar and Virgil; heaven, somewhat, in Plato; but the Tuscan poets gambol through the complicated Aquinean universe with an inconsequent preciseness which bewilders one accustomed to nothing more complex than modern civilization.

Guinicelli escapes from labyrinthine circumplications in the famed and beautiful canzone which Rossetti has translated:

"Within the gentle heart Love shelters him,
As birds within the green shade of the grove.
Before the gentle heart, in Nature's scheme
Love was not, nor the gentle heart ere Love.

The fire of Love comes to the gentle heart
Like as its virtue to a precious stone;
To which no star its influence can impart
Till it is made a pure thing by the sun."

[For complete translation see the "Early Italian Poets."]

Rossetti has not translated this sonnet beginning:

"Vedut' ho la lucente stella diana."

"I have seen the shining star of the dawn
Appearing ere the day doth yield its whiteness.
It hath taken upon itself the form of a human face,
Above all else meseems it giveth splendour.
A face of snow, colour of the ivy-berry,
The eyes are brilliant, gay, and full of love,
And I do not believe that there is a Christian maid in the world
So full of fairness or so valorous."
Yea, I am so assailed of her worth,
With such cruel battling of sighs,
That I am not hardy to return before her;
Thus may she have cognisance of my desires:
That without speaking, I would be her servitor
For naught save the pity that she might have of mine anguish."

Here the preciseness of the description denotes, I think, a clarity of imaginative vision. In more sophisticated poetry an epithet would suffice, the picture would be suggested. The dawn would be "rosy-fingered" or "in russet clad." The Tuscan poetry is, however, of a time when the seeing of visions was considered respectable, and the poet takes delight in definite portrayal of his vision. The use of epithet is an advance on this method only when it suggests a vision not less clear, and its danger is obvious. In Milton or Swinburne, for example, it is too often merely a high-sounding word and not a swift symbol of vanished beauty. My use of "valorous" is archaic and perhaps unpardonable, but the orthodox word "worthy" has no aroma.

Rossetti gives the following sonnet, but it would take several translations and some comment to exhaust the beauty of the original:

"Io vo del ver la mia donna lodare."

The octave:
"I wish with truth to speak my Lady's praise,
And liken her to rose and gilly flower,
More than the dawn star's grace her splendour is.
The green stream's marge is like her, and the air,
And all her colours are yellow flowers and red.
Gold and silver and rich joys become more rarified,
Yea, Love himself meseems refined through her."

In this connection one must remember that alchemy and mystical philosophy interpenetrate each other, and that feminine names were used as charms or equations
in alchemy. Here the word “raffina” recalls a similar line in Arnaut Daniel.

*The sestet:*

“She goes her way adorned so graciously
That pride forsakes whom she doth grace with greeting.
Yea, he betrays our faith who creeds her not.
No man impure may venture near to her.
Yet would I tell you of a greater worth:
There is no man whose evil thoughts do not cease a little while before she appears.”

Rossetti renders the last line beautifully:

“No man could think base thoughts who looked on her.”

But *finche la vede* seems to imply that her spiritual influence would reach somewhat beyond her visible presence.

The distinction may seem over-precise, but it is in the spirit of this period to be precise. It is to be remembered also that Rossetti is substituting poetry in one language for poetry in another, while the translations in this book are merely exegetic.

The following passage from one of Guinicelli’s canzoni serves to illustrate how the Tuscan grammatical structure differs from the Provençal. The bracketed words are not in the original.

“For Lo! the star which measureth our time
Is like that lady who hath lit my love.
Placed in Love’s heaven she is,
And as that other (star) by countenance
From day to day illumineth the world
So doth she (illumine) the hearts
Of gracious folk and all the valorous,
With but the light which resteth in her face;
And each man honours her
Seeing in her the light all perfectèd
Which bears full virtue to the minds
Of all, who (thereby) grow enamoured,
And such is that one who coloureth
The heaven with light, being guide of the true-hearted
With a splendour which lures by its fairness."

The directness of Provençal song has here been lost. The complicated system of introactive relative clauses could only have been set down by a man accustomed not so much to hear poetry as to read it, one would say, in Latin.

The subject matter of these passages from the ode beginning:

"Avvegna ched eo m'aggio piu per tempo;"
forebodes the "dolce stile" (the "the sweet style") of Dante.

"Although long time I had cried out
Un'vailingly for pity and for love
Wherewith to comfort this our grievous life,
My time's not yet outrun,
Thus, sith my speech yet findeth not thy heart,
I stand a-weeping with my wounded soul,
Saying together: 'Thus was it cast in heaven.'

'O blessed joy whereon man calleth ever,
Oime! and when and how
Shall come my power to see thee visibly?
So that in this present hour I might make you aid of comfort.
Therefore hear me, for my speech pertaineth,
And give rest to my love-wrought sighs.

Yea, we do prove that in this blinded world
Each one hath life of anguish and of grief,
Fortune bedraggling man through all mischance
Ere he win heaven wherein is perfect joy."

The Fifth Stanza:

"Reflect upon the pleasure, then, where dwelleth
Thy Lady who is crowned in heaven,
In whom doth rest your hope of Paradise;"
(Reflect) with your every holy memory
Contemplating a soul set in heaven,
Your heart, which is hereby bewildered,
Hath painted within it this so blessed face,
Whose semblance below is as the miracle above,
(Hath painted within it) even more, since it is known how she
was received by the angels;
This your spirits have reported, (spirits) who many a time
make the voyage.”

(I have thought it necessary to insert in brackets the
subjects of some of the relative pronouns.)

(Coda)—

“She speaks of you with the blessed,
And says to them: ‘while I was in the world
I received honour from him,
In so much as he praised me in his songs of praise.’
And she prays to God, the true Signor,
That he comfort you, as shall please you.” 1

This passage shows us two things: it shows us that
certain conceits of Dante’s earlier poetry were by no
means original; and it shows us the dangers of
the philosophical love song.

Apropos of this sort of thing, Bonagiunta of Lucca
writes to Guinicelli of Bologna:

“You that have changed the manner and the
pleasing songs of love, both form and substance, to
surpass every other Troubadour . . . you surpass
every man in subtlety; but so obscure is your speech,
that there is none found to explain it.”

I would further refer you to the “Early Italian
Poets” for the translation of “Tegno di folle impresa,
allo ver dire” (“I hold him verily of mean emprise”),
mentioned by Dante, “De Vulgari Eloquentia,” ii. 5,

1 Rossetti attributes this to Cina da Pistoja, and is probably right;
in which case the quotation illustrates only one of my points.
and for one vivid simile to the sonnet, "Concerning Lucy."

In Guinicelli we find the root of the "curial style." His contemporaries may for the most part be regarded as a continuation of the Provençal decadence, or as channels wherethrough the Provençal manner was borne into Italy. Following Guinicelli come three men who brought the canzone to perfection; they are Guido Cavalcanti (born 1250), Dante Alighieri (b. 1265), and Cino da Pistoia (b. 1270). With them must be named Fazio degli Uberti, author of the long, didactic, geographical "Dittatiumundi," and whose glorious ode,

"Io miro i crespi e gli biondi capegli;"

has been at times attributed to Dante, and printed in his "Canzonieri." Uberti was born half a century later.

Concerning the lesser lights of the period, Rossetti has written sufficiently in the "Early Italian Poets," noting the keen satire of Rustico di Filippo, Folgore's sonnets on the days and months, the poems of Lappo Gianni, and of other personal friends of Dante; likewise the sonnets of that scurrilous Cecco Angioleri of Siena, chief scoffer, and opponent of the courtly school; he gives also translations from Jacopo, "The Notary" of Lentino, Guittone, Bonaggiunta, and Guido delle Colonne, all of whom we find mentioned by Dante either in his prose or in the "Commedia." The progress of the art after Guinicelli can, however, be sufficiently traced through the works of Cavalcanti, Cino, and Dante.

Cino is best seen in his canzone, "Of Consolation: To Dante upon the Death of Beatrice," and in the lament for Selvaggia, beginning
"The beautiful bright hair
That shed reflected gold
O' er the green growths on either side the way."

Both poems are given in Rossetti.

The haughty and impetuous senior of the trio, Guido Cavalcanti, was Cino's enemy, and was friend, and later, enemy, of Dante.

Dante himself never wrote lines more poignant, or more intensely poetic than did this Cavalcanti. The single line is, it is true, an insufficient test of a man's art, but it is a perfect test of his natural vigour, and of his poetic nature.

In all poetry of the emotions I know nothing finer than those lines of Cavalcanti which Rossetti has rendered:

"When with other women I behold my Love—
Not that the rest were women to mine eyes
Who only as her shadows seemed to move."

His poignancy is seen in such lines as:

"Not even enough of virtue with me stays
To understand, ah me!
The flower of her exceeding purity."

A spirit more imperious and less subtle than Dante, more passionate, less likely to give ear to sophistries; his literary relation to Dante is not unlike Marlowe's to Shakespear, though such comparisons are always unsafe. No man has written better ballate, and his individuality is unquestionable; Rossetti has translated the proof of this in the "Ballata, written in Exile at Sarzana," which begins in the translation:

"Because I think not ever to return,
Ballad, to Tuscany,—
Go therefore thou for me
Straight to my lady's face,
Who, of her noble grace,
Shall show thee courtesy."
And more proof is in that sonnet where he says:

"They worship thy face, Lady, at San Michele in Orto
... where it is a refuge and comfort to sinners."

And in the canzone to Fortune, where the rhythm turns as the wheel of her who saith:

"Io son la donna che volgo la ruota
Sono colei, che tolgo e da stato
Ed è sempre biasmato
A torto el modo mio da voi mortali."

"I am the woman who turneth the wheel,
I am who giveth and taketh away.
And I am blamed alway
And wrongly, for my deeds, by ye, mankind."

How beautiful is Rossetti's ending for this stanza (Fortune speaking):

"Nor say because he fell I did him wrong,
Yet mine is a vain song,
For truly ye may find out wisdom when
King Arthur's resting-place is found of men."

After a few hours with the originals, criticism becomes a vain thing. One says with Milton,

"Questo e lingua di qui si vanta amore." ¹

and makes an end,

"Who is she coming whom all gaze upon,
Who makes the whole air tremulous with light?"

"Chi e questa, che vien ch' ogni uom la mira
E fa di clarità l'aer tremare?"

Cavalcanti's words of his Lady are well applicable to the song of his time:

"E mena seco Amor, siche parlare
Null' uom ne puote, ma ciascun sospira."

¹ "This is the language whereof Love's self makes boast."
"And leadeth with her love so no man hath
Power of speech, but each one sigheth."

It was the great age of the canzone as the age of
Shakespear was the great age of the romantic drama.

Both Dante and Shakespear were men "born in their
due time."

And at this time, this age of the canzone, was the
poetry of Christendom made perfect.

The following unimportant sonnet, 33rd in Dante's
"Canzonieri," will perhaps show how this time set a
fashion of poetic speech that has since pertained with
scant variance.

"Io maledico il di ..."

"I curse the day wherein I first saw the light of your
eyes traitorous. That moment's self is cursed wherein
you mounted first the summit of my heart to draw thence
out the soul. I curse the amorous file that hath polished
my fair speeches, and the fair colours that I have
found through you, and set in rhyme to bring it
to pass that the world shall henceforth for ever
honour you.

And I curse my hard mind that is firm to hold what
kills me, that is, your fair culpable face wherethrough
Love often perjures him, so that each one, who thinks
that Fortune turns the wheel, makes mock of Love and
me."

The debt of the English Elizabethan poets to the
writers of this period has never been carefully com-
puted. It is, I think, greater than is usually supposed.
How "Elizabethan," for instance, is this sonnet from
Guido Orlandi to Guido Cavalcanti:

"Whence moveth love and whence hath he his birth,
What is his proper stead, wherein he dwelleth,
And is he substance, accident or memory,
A chance of eyes, or a desire of heart?
And whence proceeds his madness or his state;
Is he a flame that goes devouring
Or doth he nourish? I demand you now:
How, when and of whom maketh he him lord?
What thing is Love, I ask, hath he a face,
Hath he a form by self, or others' likeness?
Is this love life, or is he death in truth?
He who doth serve him, should so know his nature.
I ask thee, Guido, this concerning him
Since thou art called 'accustomed' at his court?"

I have, in some small measure, pointed out Dante's debt to Guinicelli, a debt which he openly proclaimed. Dante's greater poetry rises above the age, not because it is, line for line, better, or more essentially poetic, than the best of Guinicelli's or of Cavalcanti's verses, but because of the lofty, austere spirit moving behind the verse. That spirit shows itself in the first tangled canzone of the "Convito"; an ode, I think, which shows all the faults and all the fineness of the time. Obscure it is surely, at first reading; but when the sense and form are once comprehended its beauty is a beauty that never tires one. Time after time can one return to it, and always one's hunger for the beautiful is satisfied.

The Italian forms are not, as certain writers have stated, a simplification of the Provençal forms. The rhyming has, it is true, been made easier, but the structure of the stanza is usually more complex. This particular canzone conforms to the rules laid down in "De Vulgari Eloquentia." The single stanza consists of three parts, the second of which must repeat the rhymes of the first; the third part is free. The lines may be of eleven and of seven syllables. In this canzone only eleven-syllable lines are used.
The number of stanzas is optional. The "coda" or "envoi" preferably repeats some part of the stanza form.

In the later Provençal forms the stanzas were usually, though not always, more simple than this, and the rhymes of the first stanza were usually retained throughout the poem; thus each succeeding stanza was an echo not only of the order but of the terminal sounds of the first.

An effect of one of Arnaut Daniel's canzones is that of a chord struck repeatedly in crescendo. The sound-beauty of the Italian canzone depends on the variation of the rhymes.

The Provençal canzone can be understood when sung. I know of but few Tuscan canzone that do not require close study in print before they will yield their meaning. But after one knows the meaning, their exquisite sound spoken, or sung, is most enjoyable. Even so, they are much less songs than their predecessors.

The following canzone is explained at length in the "Convito."

It tells how Dante is led forth from his personal grief for the death of Beatrice into the sunlight of Philosophy; that is, becomes fit for his life work, because of a deepened vision. It is addressed to the spirits, who, by understanding, rule the third heaven—the heaven of Love—because they alone will fully comprehend it. The speakers in the poem are: A spirit, descending on the rays of Venus, the star ruling the third heaven; a thought that goes from Dante to heaven and returns telling him of Beatrice, the "angiola" (little angel), who in heaven is crowned; the "spiritel" or breath of noble love: and other speakers who are sufficiently explained in the text.
"Ye moving spirits of the third high sphere,
Hear ye this speech as in my heart it is!
Too strange it is to speak, save unto you.
That heaven which followeth your potencies
(O creatures noble as ye do appear)
Doth form the mood which I am drawn unto,
Wherefore this speech of life which I pass through,
Meseems directed toward you worthily.
And therefore do I pray ye give me heed
While my heart speaks that which is new indeed,
Of how, within, my soul weeps piteously
Because a spirit borne upon the rays
Of your high star, my soul in speech withstays.

The life of my sad heart was wont to be
A gracious thought which many a time went thence
To take his place beside thy Sire's feet,
Where looked he on her gloried countenance,
Of whom he spoke to me so graciously,
That my soul cried: 'My going hence is meet.'
And now comes one who drives him in defeat,
And lords it over me with such high power
That my heart's trembling is made manifest.
To make me look on her, this is his quest,
Who saith, 'Whoso would win salvation's dower,
Unto this lady let him turn his eyes,
If he may strip his fear of fearful sighs.

The humble thought which wont to speak to me
Of a little angel who in heaven is crowned,
Finds here a foe, who him destroyeth straight;
And weeping saith my soul, in this grief bound,
'Alas! that now that piteous one doth flee
Who gave me comforting until so late!'
And of mine eyes he saith, disconsolate,
'Oimè! what hour, wherein they saw her first!
Why trusted they not me concerning her?
I ever said, within her eyes doth stir
A power whereby my peers to death are cursed.
What was my warning more than wasted breath,
They would not turn from her, from whom's my death?"
'Thou art not dead, thou only art dismayed,  
O soul of ours, who makest here such moan.'  
A breath of noble love replies to this,  
'For this fair lady who is here made known  
Hath on thy life such transmutation laid  
That fear comes on thee and strange cowardice.  
How humble and how pitiful she is,  
And in her grandure wise and courteous!  
Behold, and know, and name her "Mistress" ever.  
And hence, unless thy mind from sense him sever,  
Thou shalt see glories, high, so marvelous,  
That thou shalt cry, "Love, Lord in verity,  
Behold thine handmaid! Do what pleaseth thee!"'"  

"Canzon, I think that they shall be but few,  
Who shall draw forth thy meaning rightfully,  
So wearisome and tangled is thy speech,  
Whence, if such fortune falleth unto thee,  
That pathways of thy going shall lie through  
Minds unto whom thy meaning can not reach,  
Take thou such comfort as I here can teach:  
Greet them, my New Delight, with this address,  
'Give heed at least unto my loveliness.'"  

"Ponete mente almen com' io son bella."  

The cult of Provence had been a cult of the emotions; and with it there had been some, hardly conscious, study of emotional psychology. In Tuscany the cult is a cult of the harmonies of the mind. If one is in sympathy with this form of objective imagination and this quality of vision, there is no poetry which has such enduring, such, if I may say so, indestructible charm.  

The best poetry of this time appeals by its truth, by its subtlety, and by its refined exactness. Noffo Bonaguida thus expresses himself and the peculiar introspective tendency of his time:  

"Ispirito d'Amor con intelletto  
Dentro dallo meo cor sempre dimora,  
Chi mi mantiene in gran gioia e'n diletto  
E senza lui non viveria un' ora."
Our whole appreciation of the time depends on whether we understand what is meant by the peculiar terms: thus in the above passage whether we mis-translate "intelletto" as "intellect," or render it correctly "intelligence," thus:

"A spirit of love with intelligence
Dwells ever within my heart,
He doth maintain me in joy and great delight,
Without him I should die within the hour."

Faults this poetry may have; we have already mentioned them at too great length; this virtue it ever has, it is not rhetorical, it aims to be what it is, and never pretends to be something which it is not.

Seeking, in the works of the centuries immediately preceding him, those elements which Dante's magnanimity has welded into the "Commedia," we find much of his philosophy or theology in the church fathers. Richard of St Victor had written a prose which becomes poetry, not because of its floridity, but because of its intensity.

The technique of accented poetry had been brought to perfection by Daniel, Guinicelli, and Cavalcanti.

In Rustico di Filippo we find proof that the bitter acid of Italian speech was not first distilled by the Florentine.

Lorris, Clopinel, and Brunetto Latini had already attempted long poems which were not romances or narratives of deed. St Francis had poured forth his religious fervour in the tongue of the people. The means are prepared.

Advenit Magister.
CHAPTER VI

IL MAESTRO

 ignorance of most of the data of Dante's life is no bar to the understanding of his works.

The life itself is, however, most interesting, and Paget Toynbee has in his short "Life of Dante" set down the main facts with such fluent conciseness, that the information conveyed greatly exceeds the labour of reading.

I have recommended few subsidiary works. I believe that in the study of literature one should read texts, not commentaries. I recommend the first 157 pages of this book\(^1\) as a biographical introduction to Dante's "Commedia."

Toynbee follows the same custom of quoting contemporary authorities; Villari, etc., at reasonable length.

In outline the facts are these:

Dante was born in Florence in 1265: his father, Guelph, judge and notary. [Toynbee's characterisation of Dante's father is, I think, drawn mainly from Mr Toynbee's imagination, without any real warrant in facts; however, the point is of no consequence; our enjoyment of the "Commedia" does not depend on Alighiero degli Alighieri's views on Vendetta.] Dante's mother was of Ghibelline family. The Ghibelline party, ruined in the year of Dante's birth, stood in theory for "law, authority, the empire, and the older aristocracy"; the Guelph party for the citizens, the Church, liberty, and Italy.

\(^1\) Paget Toynbee, "Life of Dante." Methuen & Co.
The “Vita Nuova,” the prose of which was written between 1292-95, is Dante’s own account of his youth’s inner life, and we have Boccaccio and Dante’s own son to witness that it tells of Dante’s love for Beatrice Portinari.

On June 11, 1289, Dante fought at Campaldino, “in the front rank,” “no child in arms”; possibly among “the 150 of the best of the host,” chosen by Aimeri of Narbonne and the other Florentine captains. The battle was between the Guelphs of Florence and the Ghibellines, who had for some years been centred at Arezzo. Dante saw further military service. In 1295-6 he enrolled himself in the Guild of Physicians and Apothecaries, which Guild was concerned with the trade with the Orient, spices, drugs, pearls, jewels, books, and the art of painting.

By 1298 he was married to Gemma Donati; in 1300 he was elected to the priority of Florence, then torn by the Black and White factions of the Guelph party. For the peace of the city he exiled the leaders of both factions; among them his friend, Guido Cavalcanti, who was shortly recalled, but died of a fever contracted in exile.

In 1301, when Pope Boniface attempted to interfere in the civic affairs of Florence, Dante and certain others were sent as ambassadors to Rome. During their absence the party of the Black Guelphs (headed by the relations of Dante’s wife) admitted into Florence Charles of Valois, the Pope’s instrument. The Whites were treacherously driven out, and a decree of exile passed against Dante and others.

The rest of Dante’s life was passed in exile, with the Scaligers, the Malespini, and other noble families. He wandered through most of the cities of Italy; perhaps even to Paris or Oxford.
He was engaged much of the time in intriguing for the recall to Florence, which never came to him. His last hope of it was extinguished by the death of the Emperor Henry VII. in 1313, two years after he had assumed the iron crown of Milan and threatened Florence. The rest of Dante’s life was passed in writing and in missions for his friends, such as the embassy to Venice for Guido da Polenta, whereon he caught his death fever in 1321.

Toynbee’s book, to which I have referred, is all the more remarkable for giving a lucid account of the party feuds in Florence: his account of Farinata degli Uberti is better than the notes on Farinata in most editions of the “Commedia.”

As for Dante’s art, which is really what concerns us, we find him with a finished technique at twenty: presuming the second and fourth sonnets of the “Vita Nuova” to have been written about that time; and it is in this ivory book of his youth that one should first come to know him. It opens thus:

I

“In that part of the book of my memory, before which little can be read, is found a rubric, which saith, ‘Beginneth the New Life.’ Under the which rubric I find written the words which it is my intent to copy into this book, if not all, at least their meaning.

II

“The heaven of light had revolved nine times in its orbit since my birth, when first appeared unto mine eyes the glorious lady of my mind, who was called Beatrice by many who did not really understand what they called her” (i.e. Beatrice, the blessed one).”
In this fashion he begins the tale of Love the revealer, of Love the door and the way into the intelligence, of Love infinite

"That moves the sun and all the other stars."

The narration is simple, without glare of incident; the sight of Beatrice, the child, in a crimson mantle; the sight of Beatrice, the lady, in white; a greeting given smilingly, a greeting withheld; the death of a friend they had in common; the death of Folco Portinari, with presage of gloom impending, since the passing of these dim personalities in some sort foreshadows the death of Beatrice herself. We find not the action itself, but the action reflected in the lake of Dante's heart; the heart, as we find it first, of one diffident, sensitive, bookish somewhat, a knower of dreams rather than a mingler among men. He is a master of frail harmonies almost from the beginning, in witness the second sonnet and the fourth: sonnets by an older definition and more beautiful in form than the quatorzain. The second begins:

"O voi che per la via d'Amor passate."

"O ye that pass along love's way."

And the fourth:

"Morte villana, di pieta nemica,  
Di dolor madre antica,  
Giudizio incontrastabile, gravoso,  
Poich' hai data materia al cor doglioso,  
Ond' io vado pensoso,  
Di te biasmar la lingua s' affatica."

Which beginning Rossetti renders:

"Death, alway cruel, Pity's foe in chief,  
Mother who brought forth grief,
Merciless judgment and without appeal!
Since thou alone hast made my heart to feel
This sadness and unweal,
My tongue upbraideth thee without relief."

Even Rossetti is unable to continue in the strict rime scheme of the original. Perhaps the first flawless sonnet of the "Vita Nuova" is the fifth:

"Cavalcando l'altr'ier per un camino"

(to be found in Rossetti's translation of "The New Life").

From this point onward the tale is of visions, and of Love's lordship over the singer, until with the death of Beatrice comes the final refinement of the song.

Of his griefs before that time and after it, I would rather you read from the full text. The "Vita Nuova" is not a thing to be pulled apart and illustrated by selections. There are some thirty pages of it: songs and a quaint prose forming a sort of extended razzo, or explanation of the songs and their causes.

One can cast no spell with disconnected bars of a Chopin nocturne. The "Vita Nuova," frail, delicate in its brief extent, would suffer too much from a like dissolution. The atmosphere, so much its own, so little belonging to anything but itself, is too much desecrated by a pulling awry of the matter. The whole must be given to those to whom Dante addresses the first canzone, that is to those

"ch' avete intelletto d' amore?"

("who have intelligence of love.")

In the tenth and eleventh sonnets we find that he has been reading Maximus Guido. The tenth begins:

"Love and the noble heart are both one thing;
E'en thus the sage in his 'dittato' saith."
It is a philosophizing little sonnet of the older school. The eleventh also stands in accord with the tradition, and having little individuality, suffers little by being taken apart from the context.

"Within her eyes my Lady beareth Love,
So making noble all she looketh on.
Where she doth pass, straight turneth everyone toward her;
Her greeting puttheth a trembling on the heart,
So that a man doth lower his shaken visage
And sigheth for every fault he hath,
And pride and anger flee before her.
Aid me then, ladies, in her honouring!

All sweetness, every humble thought
Is born within the heart of whoever hears her speak;
Whence is he blest who first doth look on her;
What thing she is when she doth faintly smile,
Can not be said nor even held in mind,
So new and noble a miracle it is."

The slight though striking similarity of the eleventh line to the first line of a poem of Sappho's, translated by Catullus, is perhaps mere accident; but the sequent similarity of thoughts is interesting.

The vision of Love and the flaming heart; of love in the guise of a pilgrim, and of the little cloud, cannot be separated from the whole. One tires of Browning's verses on the drawing of angel (in "One Word More"). Dante's prose of it ("V. N." xxxv.) may be rendered as follows:

"In that day, fulfilling the year wherein this lady was made citizen of the life eternal, I was sitting in a place, wherein remembering her, I was designing an angel upon certain tablets, and while I was at the drawing I turned my eyes and saw beside me men whom it was befitting to honour. They watched what I was making, and afterwards it was told me that they
had been there some while without my being aware of it. Seeing them, I arose and said to them in greeting: 'Another was with me, whence my thought.'

"When they were gone, I turned to my work, that is, the drawing of an angel's face, and doing this there came to me the thought of setting certain words in rime, as for annual of her. Then spoke I the sonnet, 'Era Venuta.'"

It is nothing short of crime to break the second and third canzoni, but the following passages must needs send anyone who reads them to the complete text.

_Canzone II_

"A very pitiful lady, very young,
Exceeding rich in human sympathies,
Stood by what time I clamoured upon death,
And at the wild words wandering on my tongue,
And at the piteous look within mine eyes,
She was affrighted, . . . ."

(Of the visions of that troubled sleep of his, the later stanza):

"Then saw I many broken hinted sights,
In the uncertain state I stepped into
Me seemed to be I know not in what place,
Where ladies through the streets, like mournful lights,
Ran with loose hair, and eyes that frighten'd you
By their own terror, and a pale amaze:
The while, little by little, as I thought,
The sun ceased, and the stars began to gather,
And each wept at the other;
And birds dropp'd in mid-flight out of the sky;
And earth shook suddenly;
And I was 'ware of one, hoarse and tired out,
Who ask'd of me: 'Hast thou not heard it said? . . .
Thy lady, she that was so fair, is dead.'"

. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .
The third canzone mourns likewise:

"That she hath gone to Heaven suddenly,
And hath left love below to mourn with me.

Beatrice is gone up into high Heaven,
The kingdom where the angels are at peace:
And lives with them; and to her friends is dead.
Not by the frost of winter was she driven
Away, like others; nor by summer heats;
But through a perfect gentleness, instead.
For from the lamp of her meek lowlihead
Such an exceeding glory went up hence
That it woke wonder in the Eternal Sire,
Until a sweet desire
Enter'd Him for that lovely excellence,
So that He bade her to Himself aspire;
Counting this weary and most evil place
Unworthy of a thing so full of grace."

The conclusion of the "Vita Nuova," which is also the prologue to the "Commedia," runs thus (Rossetti's Version):

"About this time, it happened that a great number of persons undertook a pilgrimage, to the end that they might behold that blessed portraiture bequeathed unto us by our Lord Jesus Christ as the image of his beautiful countenance (upon which countenance my dear lady now looketh continually). And certain among these pilgrims, who seemed very thoughtful, passed by a path which is well-nigh in the midst of the city where my most gracious lady was born, and abode, and at last died.

"Then I, beholding them, said within myself: These pilgrims seem to be come from very far; and I think they can not have heard speak of this lady, or known anything concerning her. Their thoughts are not of
her, but of other things; it may be, of their friends who are far distant, and whom we, in our turn, know not. . . . And when the last of them had gone by me, I bethought me to write a sonnet, showing forth mine inward speech. . . . And I wrote this sonnet:

"Ye pilgrim folk advancing pensively
As if in thought of distant things, I pray,
Is your own land indeed so far away
As by your aspect it would seem to be,—
That nothing of our grief comes over ye
Though passing through the mournful town midway;
Like unto men that understand to-day
Nothing at all of her great misery?
Yet if ye will but stay, whom I accost,
And listen to my words a little space,
At going ye shall mourn with a loud voice.
It is her Beatrice that she hath lost;
Of whom the least word spoken holds such grace
That men weep hearing it, and have no choice."

"And I . . . resolved that I would write also a new thing, . . . therefore I made this sonnet, which narrates my condition, . . .

"Beyond the sphere which spreads to widest space
Now soars the sigh that my heart sends above:
A new perception born of grieving love
Guideth it upward through the untrodden ways.
When it hath reach'd the end, and stays,
It sees a lady round whom splendours move
In homage; till, by the great light thereof
Abash'd, the pilgrim spirit stands at gaze.
It sees her such, that when it tells me this
Which it hath seen, I understand it not,
It hath a speech so subtle and so fine,
And yet I know its voice within my thought
Often remembereth me of Beatrice:
So that I understand it, ladies mine."
"After writing this sonnet, it was given unto me to behold a very wonderful vision; wherein I saw things which determined me that I would say nothing further of this most blessed one, until such time as I could discourse more worthily concerning her. And to this end I labour all I can, as she well knoweth. Wherefore if it be His pleasure through whom is the life of all things, that my life continue with me a few years, it is my hope that I shall yet write concerning her what hath not before been written of any woman. After the which, may it seem good unto Him who is the Master of Grace, that my spirit should go hence to behold the glory of its lady, to wit, of that blessed Beatrice who now gazeth continually on His countenance qui est per omnia sæcula benedictus. Laus Deo."

Thus ends the ivory book, the "little maid" he sent to Ser Brunetto.

Saving the grace of a greatly honoured scholar, to speak of the "Vita Nuova" as "embroidered with conceits" is arrant nonsense. The "Vita Nuova" is strangely unadorned; more especially is this evident if it be compared with work of its own date. It is without strange, strained similes.

Anyone who has in any degree the faculty of vision will know that the so-called personifications are real and not artificial. Dante's precision both in the "Vita Nuova" and in the "Commedia" comes from the attempt to reproduce exactly the thing which has been clearly seen. The "Lord of terrible aspect" is no abstraction, no figure of speech. There are some who can not or will not understand these things. For such let Dante's own words suffice. They are to be found in one of those passages of explanation which must have seemed to the author so prolix, so unnecessary. Thus:
“Nevertheless, he who is not of wit sufficient to understand it (Canzone prima) by these (explanations) which have already been made, is welcome to leave it alone.”

That the “Vita Nuova” is the idealization of a real woman can be doubted by no one who has, even in the least degree, that sort of intelligence whereby it was written, or who has known in any degree the passion whereof it treats.

Out of the wonderful vision mentioned in the last passage quoted sprang the “Commedia”; and it is to this passage that Cino da Pistoija refers in that sonnet ending,

“Sing on till thou redeem thy plighted word,”

a sonnet probably written after “The Inferno” had been begun, and sent to the exiled Dante, who had ceased from his making.

**Commedia.**

The “Commedia,” as Dante has explained in the Epistle to Can Grande, is written in four senses: the literal, the allegorical, the anagogical, and the ethical. For this form of arcanà we find the best parallel in the expressions of mathematics. Thus, when our mathematical understanding is able to see that one general law governs such a series of equations as $3 \times 3 + 4 \times 4 = 5 \times 5$, or written more simply, $3^2 + 4^2 = 5^2$, $6^2 + 8^2 = 10^2$, $12^2 + 16^2 = 20^2$, etc., one expresses the common relation algebraically thus, $a^2 + b^2 = c^2$. When one has learned common and analytical geometry, one understands that this relation, $a^2 \times b^2 = c^2$, exists between two sides of the right angle triangle and its hypotenuse, and that likewise in analytics it gives the equation
for the points forming the circumference of any circle. Thus to the trained mathematician the cryptic 
\[ a^2 + b^2 = c^2 \] expresses:

1st. A series of abstract numbers in a certain relation to each other.
2nd. A relation between certain abstract numbers.
3rd. The relative dimensions of a figure; in this case a triangle.
4th. The idea or ideal of the circle.

Thus the "Commedia" is, in the literal sense, a description of Dante's vision of a journey through the realms inhabited by the spirits of men after death; in a further sense it is the journey of Dante's intelligence through the states of mind wherein dwell all sorts and conditions of men before death; beyond this, Dante or Dante's intelligence may come to mean "Everyman" or "Mankind," whereat his journey becomes a symbol of mankind's struggle upward out of ignorance into the clear light of philosophy. In the second sense I give here, the journey is Dante's own mental and spiritual development. In a fourth sense, the "Commedia" is an expression of the laws of eternal justice; "il contrapasso," the counterpass, as Bertran calls it ("Inf." xxiv.), or the law of Karma, if we are to use an Oriental term.

Every great work of art owes its greatness to some such complexity. Thus "Hamlet" is a great play, not because it narrates the misventures of a certain introspective young prince of Denmark, but because every man reading it finds something of himself in Hamlet. The play is also an enunciation to the effect that a man's thoughts or dreams

"Come between him and the deed of his hand,  
Come between him and the hope of his heart."
There is little doubt that Dante conceived the real Hell, Purgatory, and Paradise as states, and not places. Richard St Victor had, somewhat before, voiced this belief, and it is, moreover, a part of the esoteric and mystic dogma. For the purposes of art and popular religion it is more convenient to deal with such matters objectively; this also was most natural in an age wherein it was the poetic convention to personify abstractions, thoughts, and the spirits of the eyes and senses, and indeed nearly everything that could be regarded as an object, an essence, or a quality. It is therefore expedient in reading the "Commedia" to regard Dante's descriptions of the actions and conditions of the shades as descriptions of men's mental states in life, in which they are, after death, compelled to continue; that is to say, men's inner selves stand visibly before the eyes of Dante's intellect, which is guided by classic learning, mystic theology, and the beneficent powers.

The journey of the vision begins in a thick forest midway along life's road, whence Dante, in fear of certain symbolical beasts, is led by Virgil through and out of Hell, and to the summit of Purgatory, where another guide awaits to accompany him out through the concentric spheres of the heavens into unbounded heaven above them.

One hears far too much about Dante's Hell, and far too little about the poetry of the "Purgatorio" and "Paradiso"; though Dante has warned his readers in the ninth line of the first canto, that the Hell is but the prelude:

"But to tell of the good which I found, I will speak also of the other things."

"Ma per trattar del ben ch'io vi trovai,
Dirò dell' altre cose ch'io v'ho scorte."
In the construction of the great symphony the first movement is sombre, only to make the last by contrast more luminous.

Guided by Virgil, Dante begins his descent into the conical pit, through ever-narrowing circles, and air ever more black and more tempestuous.

Hell is the state of man dominated by his passions; who has lost "the good of the intelligence"—"che hanno perduto il ben del intelletto."

First we come beneath the starless air to those dreary ones that lacked energy to sin or to do good; neither fit for hell nor heaven.

Next, to the ferry of Charon, where, "as the leaves of autumn fall one after one until the bough sees all its pageantry upon the earth, even so the evil seed of Adam cast themselves from the shore," into the barge of the red-eyed Charon.

Across the "livid marsh" Dante is taken in a swoon, into the place, "not sad with torments, but with shadows only," and here he meets the four other great poets, as his time knew them—Sovran Homer, Horace the satirist, Ovid and Lucan, who greet him and return with him and Virgil into the noble castle, "to the meadows of fresh verdure." It is the Hellenic Elysium, and in his description of it, Dante, I think, displays a certain quality of calm power, usually denied to all authors save the Greek.

Drawing to one side, "into a place, open, luminous, and high," whence he could see all these "with slow eyes and grave, and of great authority in their semblance, speaking seldom, and with quiet (soave) voices": great spirits whom he gloried within him to have seen: "Elektra, Hector and Aeneas, and Cæsar with his falcon eyes; Penthesilea, and Brutus, that drove forth Tarquin; Camilla and Martia," and "by himself apart,"
the Saladin; and higher, “the master of those that know,” holding his Olympian Court with Plato and Socrates, Thales, and the rest.

Then the four poets leave Dante alone with Virgil, and “out from the calm air” they move “into the air which trembleth,” “to a place where nothing shineth.”

Minos, “knower of sins,” reigns over it, and judges. In the “dolorous hospice,” “where all light is mute, there is a bellowing as of the sea in tempest, of a storm that never rests.” Whirling and smiting, the infernal wind beats here upon the spirits of those who were ruled by their own passions; and as cranes go chanting their lays in a line long drawn through the air, so come these wailing ghosts.

“Ombre portate della detta briga.”

“As shadows borne upon th’ aforesaid strife.”

And here (Canto v.) Francesca da Rimini, one of the pair “that seemed so light upon the wind,” “E paion si al vento esser leggieri,” “as one that speaks and weepeth,” tells her tale of how there, “where the Po descendeth to be at peace with his attendant streams,” “Love that the noble heart doth quickly learn, had joined her to one who leaves her never.”

From the miraculous fifth canto the vision leads into new torments, through the circles of the gluttonous, and the avaricious, and the prodigal; to the wrathful and the sullen, buried in the ooze of their sullenness. Over their pool Dante and Virgil come to the city of Dis, livid, with walls of seeming iron; place of the fallen angels, basso inferno; place of the blood-stained Erynnis, girt with greenest hydras, coifed with serpents and cerastes. The præfects of the city refuse to open

1 Aristotle.
to the poets, but their "fatal going" (fatal andare) is not to be impeded.

"And now there came, upon the turbid waves, a crash of fearful sound, at which the shores both trembled; a sound as of a wind, impetuous for the adverse heats, which smites the forest without any stay; shatters off the boughs, beats down, and sweeps away; dusty in front, it goes superb, and makes the wild beasts and the shepherds flee.

He loosed my eyes, and said: 'Now turn thy nerve of vision on that ancient foam, there where the smoke is harshest.'

As frogs, before their enemy the serpent, run all asunder through the water, till each squats upon the bottom:

so I saw more than a thousand ruined spirits flee before one, who passed the Stygian ferry with soles unwet."  
(‘‘Inf.,’’ Canto ix. 64-82.)

The poets enter the city of Dis, of which Dante writes (Canto ix. 106-133):

"We entered into it without any strife; and I, who was desirous to behold the condition which such a fortress encloses,

as soon as I was in, sent my eyes around; and saw, on either hand, a spacious plain full of sorrow and of evil torment.

As at Arles, where the Rhone pools itself, as at Pola near the Quarnaro gulf, which shuts up Italy and bathes its confines,

the sepulchres make all the place uneven: so did they here on every side, only the manner here was more bitter:
for amongst the tombs were scattered flames, whereby they were made all over so glowing-hot, that iron more so no craft requires.

Their covers were all raised up; and out of them proceeded moans so grievous, that they seemed indeed the moans of spirits sad and wounded.

And I: 'Master, what are these people who, buried within those chests, make themselves heard by their painful sighs?'

And he to me: '[Here] are the Arch-heretics with their followers of every sect; and much more, than thou thinkest, the tombs are laden.

Like with like is buried here; and the monuments are more and less hot.' Then, after turning to the right hand, we passed between the tortures and the high battlements.

Out of one of these fiery coffers there arises the most imperious figure of the "Commedia": Farinata degli Uberti, agnostic, he who, after the battle of Arbia, had saved the city of Florence from destruction at the hands of the Ghibelline Council, after their victory. Here he says: "But I was the sole one there who, when all consented to destroy Florence, defended her with open face.'

Scornful, as if "he held hell in great disdain,"

"Come avesse lo inferno in gran dispitto,"

he rises from his torture to a combat of wits with his political enemy.

Past him and his tomb-mate, Guido Cavalcantis' father, our poets descend to the thicker stench of that part of hell reserved for the violent against themselves, against God, and against their neighbours; for blas-
phemers against God, and despisers of nature’s bounty: for the practisers of fraud against those who have had, and against those who have not had confidence in them; until at the narrow base of hell we find Judas, Brutus, and Cassius eternally embedded in the ice, which is the symbol of the treacherous heart.

The terrible pageant rolling on beneath the reek of the lurid air, over rivers of blood, guarded by monsters from the classic mythology, is, in its conscious symbolism, the mediaeval world, blind with its ignorance, its violence, and its filth.

Browning is perhaps the only widely read modern who has realized this phase of the Middle Ages, and he has hidden his knowledge in an unread poem, "Sordello."

The vigour of Browning’s touch approaches the Florentine’s in one passage at least, of Cino at the fountain, in the poem "Sordello":

"A sort of Guelf folk gazed
And laughed apart; Cino disliked their air—
Must pluck up spirit, show he does not care—
Seats himself on the tank’s edge—will begin
To hum, za, za, Cavaler Ecclin—
A silence; he gets warmer, clinks to chime,
Now both feet plough the ground, deeper each time,
At last, za, za, and up with a fierce kick
Comes his own mother’s face, caught by the thick
Grey hair about his spur!"

Which means, they lift
The covering, Salinguerra made a shift
To stretch upon the truth; as well avoid
Further disclosures; leave them thus employed."

Piere Cardinal’s fable of the same man in the city gone mad is a weaker equation for what Dante presents as a living man amongst the dead.

I have followed convention in noting Farinata; under
the rain of dilated flakes of fire we find Caponæus, a like figure, unrelenting in his defiance of the supreme power (Canto xiv. 50):

“What I was living that am I dead
Though Jove outweary his smith.”

In Canto xv. we find Brunetto Latini still anxious for the literary immortality of his “Tesoro.”

Canto xvii. opens with this description of Geryon, symbol of fraud:

“Ecco la fiera con la coda aguzza
Che passa i monti, e rompe muri e l'armi.”

“Behold the wild brute with sharpened tail that passeth mountains and breaks walls and arms. Behold the one that fouleth all the world.’ Thus began my guide to speak to me, and beckoned to the beast to come to shore, near to the end of the rocky defile. And that uncleanly image of fraud came on, and landed with head and breast. But drew not its tail upon the bank. The face was the face of a just man, so benign was the outer skin; and the rest was all a serpent’s body. Two paws had he hairy to the armpits; the back and the breast and both the flanks he had mottled with knobs and circlets.

“Never did Tartars or Turks weave cloth with more colours and broidery, nor were such webs laid by Arachne.

“As at times wherries lie ashore, that are part in water and part on land; and as there amongst the guzzling Germans (Tedeschi lurchi), the beaver adjusts himself to wage his war: so lay that worst of savage beasts upon the brim.”

Upon this beast they descend into the lower pit, Malebolge, which contains the violent against art, and
the usurers. In this Canto we find the "unearned increment" attacked.

The vividness of Dante's description of the descent on the back of the monster may be judged from these lines:

"He goes swimming slowly, slowly, wheels and descends; but I perceive it not, save by a wind upon my face and from below."

Malebolge is a series of concentric pits, the whole shaped somewhat like a half-opened telescope. Through the "Inferno" there is a biting satire on the aimless turmoil and restlessness of humanity, beginning with the motion of the wind which bears Paolo and Francesca, continuing through the portrayal of the devil-driven pandars in Malebolge, only at the very root of hell do we find the end of it, in the still malignity of the traitor's wallow.

Canto xix. is devoted to the simonists; here Dante finds Nicholas III., to whom:

"O whoe'er thou art that hast thy upper part undermost, wretched spirit, planted like a stake," I began, "if thou art able, speak!"

I stood like a friar who is confessing a perfidious assassin, who, after being planted, is thus recalled, and has his death delayed.

And he cried out: "Art thou already standing, Boniface? (i.e. Pope Boniface VIII.). Art thou already on end, Boniface? The script has lied to me by several years."

Dante also anticipates the descent of Clement V. to the same department, and inveighs against simony. There is a similar boldness shown by Guido Reni in his picture of St Michael and the devil, where the devil's face is that of the Pope. In the further lines
we have hidden much of the spirit of the renaissance. Dante here represents intelligence and truth, and Virgil the honesty of pagan philosophy; at the end of Dante’s invective he says of Virgil:

“I believe, indeed, that it pleased my guide, with such contented lips did he attend to the sound of the words truly spoken.”

It is said that Rabelais hid his wisdom in a mass of filth in order that it might be acceptable to his age; how much better a hiding is this of Dante’s, who, with the approval of pagan enlightenment, rebukes the corruption of the church temporal, not in such a manner as to stir up the rabble, but so that it will be perceptible to the thoughtful.

There is a fine bit of stoic philosophy in the next Canto (xx.), when Dante weeps in pity for the sorcerers and diviners. Virgil says to him:

“Art thou, too, like the other fools? Here liveth pity when it is well dead. Who is more impious than he who sorrows at divine judgment?”

Those punished here have their heads set on backwards, or in Dante’s terse phrase:

“made breasts of their shoulders because they wished to see too far before them.”

Dante’s love of beauty draws it after him into hell itself, so here, with skill, he relieves the gloom of the canto by retrospection (lines 46-51).

“That is Aruns, who hath his belly behind him, he who, in the mountains of Luni, where hoes the Carrarese who dwells below, had his grotto amidst the white marbles and dwelt therein, and thence with unobstructed sight looked forth upon the stars and on the sea.”

In the next cantos are scourged sins and the cities
noted for them. Thus the barrators are "the elders of San Zita" (patron saint of Lucca). In xxi. 7-18, is this simile so apt in its suggestion, of things marine.

"As in the Venetians' arsenal boils the sticky pitch, for the caulking of damaged keels unnavigable, in which, to save rebuilding, they plug the ribs so that they hold for many a voyage; while some hammer at the prow, some at the stern; some make oars, others twine ropes, and mend the jib or mainsail, so, not by fire but by divine means, there is boiled down there a thick tar which glues the bank in every place."

Here are the barrators, the simile may seem over-long, but it also conveys that air of unrest, here the racket of the ship-yard.

There is grim humour through these canti. Bologna is gibed for Pandars, as Lucca for Barrators. Through it all moves Dante (a more impersonal figure than he is usually accounted), with his clear perception of evil and of pompous stupidity; and his skill in giving "relief" from the mood of the "Inferno," once as by the memory of Aruns' cave, next by the clearly comic touch of the infernal corporal, lord over four under-devils, who is the equivalent of the operatic "super" with a spear.

We lose a great deal if we leave our sense of irony behind us when we enter the dolorous ports of Dante's "Hell." For sheer dreariness one reads Henry James, not the "Inferno."

In the circle below the barrators go the hypocrites clothed in great gilded mantles which are lined with lead; they go the "painted people" weighed down with splendid appearances; Caiaphas and Fra Catalano.

Canto xxiv. opens with the long simile of the peasant coming to his door.
“When the hoar-frost paints her white sister’s image on the ground.”

This canto is of the thieves tormented by serpents, and Dante’s sting is for Pistoja.

In xxvi. Florence is under the lash:

“Godì, Fiorenza, poi che sei si grande
che per mare e per terra batti l’ali
e per l’inferno il tuo nome si spande.”

“Exult, O Florence, that art grown so grand,
that over sea and land dost beat thy wings,
e’en through th’ inferno doth thy name expand.”

Then, as the peasant who at the sun’s hiding sees his valley filled with fire-flies, so Dante, looking down across this “bolge,” this hell-ditch, sees approaching that multitude of flames which involves each one, one evil councillor.

The punishment of the sowers of discord I have mentioned in the paragraphs on Bertrans de Born. Below them are the rebellious giants, and lastly the traitors in the circle of ice, and with them the “emperor of the dolorous realm” tri-faced, the very core of hell. Clambering over his shaggy bulk, Dante and Virgil enter the camino ascoso, the hidden road, and by this ascent issue forth to see again the stars.

“e quindi usciamo a riveder le stelle.”

**Purgatorio, i. 1-21.**

To course o’er better waters now hoists sail the little bark of my wit, leaving behind her so cruel a sea.

And I will sing of that second realm, where the human spirit is purged, and becomes worthy to ascend to Heaven.
But here let dead poesy arise again, O holy muses, since yours am I; and here let Calliope arise somewhat, accompanying my song with that strain whose stroke the wretched Pies felt so that they despaired of pardon.

The sweet colour of oriental sapphire which was gathering on the serene aspect of the pure air even to the first circle, to mine eyes restored delight, as soon as I issued forth from the dead air, which had afflicted eyes and heart.

The fair planet which hearteneth to love was making the whole East to laugh, veiling the Fishes that were in her train.

So opens the second great division of the "Commedia." Cato challenges their progress, then follows the description of the angelic steersman (ii. 10-45).

We were alongside the ocean yet, like folk who ponder o'er their road, who in heart do go and in body stay; and, as on the approach of morn, through the dense mists Mars burns red, low in the West o'er the ocean-floor; such to me appeared—so may I see it again!—a light coming o'er the sea so swiftly, that no flight is equal to its motion; from which, when I had a while withdrawn mine eyes to question my Leader, I saw it brighter and larger grown.

Then on each side of it appeared to me something white; and from beneath it, little by little, another whiteness came forth.
My Master yet did speak no word, until the first whiteness appeared as wings; then, when well he knew the pilot, he cried: "Bend, bend thy knees; behold the Angel of God: fold thy hands: henceforth shalt thou see such ministers.

Look how he scorns all human instruments, so that oar he wills not, nor other sail than his wings, between shores so distant.

See how he has them heavenward turned, plying the air with eternal plumes, that are not moulded like mortal feathers."

Then as more and more towards us came the bird divine, brighter yet he appeared, wherefore mine eye endured him not near:

but I bent it down, and he came on to the shore with a vessel so swift and light that the waters nowise drew it in.

On the stern stood the celestial pilot, such, that blessedness seemed writ upon him, and more than a hundred spirits sat within.

Among the souls is Casella, musician of Florence, who explains how the souls are conveyed to the Holy Mount, from that "shore where the Tiber's waves turn salt," he sings for memory's sake, creating yet another memory. "Amor che nella mente mi ragiona"; the Dantescan ode for which presumably, in the time of their early friendship, he had made the "Son" or tune.

Ascending the hard way, Manfred is met among the excommunicate; Belacqua among the late repentant, and among the late repentant violently slain, Buonconte and others; beyond them is the valley of Princes,
where is found Sordello, the day ends: "Te lucis ante" is sung: Two angels descend ("Purg." viii. 28-30).

"Green, as tender leaves just born, was their raiment, which they trailed behind, fanned and smitten by green wings."

Sordello continues his explanation of the place, and the ante-purgatory, Canto ix., brings us to the gate of Purgatory proper. The seven terraces for the purgation of Pride, Envy, Anger, Sloth, Avarice and Prodigality, Gluttony and Lust are guarded at their entrances by the angels of the antithetic virtues; above them is the earthly Paradise.

It is possible that the figures in the "Purgatorio" are less vigorous than those in the "Inferno," and that Dante, in this middle realm, permits himself too much luxury of explanation. For the mystic, the "Paradiso" over-whelms it. For the lover of poetry, however, the last six canti, describing the Earthly Paradise, make the second book not the least of the three. I do not wish to slight the preceding canti, but they are over-shadowed by the magnificence of a conclusion which it is almost impossible to convey, except by quoting in full.

Canto xxviii.

Now eager to search within and around the divine forest dense and verdant, which to mine eyes was tempering the new day,

without waiting more I left the mountain-side, crossing the plain with lingering step, over the ground which gives forth fragrance on every side.

A sweet air, itself invariable, was striking on my brow with no greater force than a gentle wind,
before which the branches, responsively trembling, were all bending towards that quarter, where the holy mount casts its first shadow;

yet not so far bent aside from their erect state, that the little birds in the tops ceased to practise their every art;

but, singing, with full gladness they welcomed the first breezes within the leaves, which were murmuring the burden to their songs;

even such as from bough to bough is gathered through the pine wood on Chiassi's shore, when Aeolus looses Sirocco forth.

Already my slow steps had carried me on so far within the ancient wood, that I could not see whence I had entered;

and lo, a stream took from me further passage which, toward the left with its little waves, bent the grass which sprang forth on its bank.

All the waters which here are purest, would seem to have some mixture in them, compared with that, which hideth nought;

albeit full darkly it flows beneath the everlasting shade, which never lets sun, nor moon, beam there.

With feet I halted and with mine eyes did pass beyond the rivulet, to gaze upon the great diversity of the tender blossoms;

and there to me appeared, even as on a sudden something appears which, through amazement, sets all other thought astray,

a lady solitary, who went along singing, and culling flower after flower, wherewith all her path was painted.
"Pray, fair lady, who at love's beams dost warm thee, if I may believe outward looks, which are wont to be a witness of the heart, may it please thee to draw forward," said I to her, "towards this stream, so far that I may understand what thou singest. Thou makest me to remember, where and what Proserpine was in the time her mother lost her, and she the spring."

As a lady who is dancing turns her round with feet close to the ground and to each other, and hardly putteth foot before foot, she turned toward me upon the red and upon the yellow flowerets, not otherwise than a virgin that droppeth her modest eyes;

and made my prayer satisfied, drawing so near that the sweet sound reached me with its meaning.

Soon as she was there, where the grass is already bathed by the waves of the fair river, she vouchsafed to raise her eyes to me.

I do not believe that so bright a light shone forth under the eyelids of Venus, pierced by her son, against all his wont.

She smiled from the right bank opposite, gathering more flowers with her hands, which the high land bears without seed.

Three paces the river kept us distant; but Hellespont, where Xerxes crossed, to this day a curb to all human pride, endured not more hatred from Leander for its turbulent waves 'twixt Sestos and Abydos, than that did from me, because it opened not then.
“New-comers are ye,” she began, “and perchance, because I am smiling in this place, chosen for nest of the human race,
some doubt doth hold you marvelling; but the psalm Delectasti giveth light which may clear the mist from your understanding.
And thou, who art in front, and didst entreat me, say if aught else thou wouldst hear: for I came ready to all thy questioning till thou be satisfied.”

“The water,” quoth I, “and the woodland murmuring drive in upon me new faith concerning a thing which I have heard contrary to this.”

Wherefore she: “I will tell from what cause that arises which makes thee marvel, and I will purge away the mist that offends thee.
The highest Good, who himself alone doth please, made man good and for goodness, and gave this place to him as an earnest of eternal peace.
Through his default, small time he sojourned here; through his default, for tears and sweat he exchanged honest laughter and sweet play.
In order that the storms, which the exhalations of the water and of the earth cause below it, and which follow so far as they can after the heat, should do no hurt to man, this mount rose thus far towards heaven, and stands clear of them from where it is locked.

Now since the whole of the air revolves in a circle with the primal motion, unless its circuit is broken in some direction,
such motion strikes on this eminence, which is all free in the pure air, and makes the wood to sound because it is dense;
and the smitten plant has such power that with its virtue it impregnates the air, which in its revolution then scatters it abroad:

and the other land, according as it is worthy of itself and of its climate, conceives and brings forth divers trees of divers virtues.

Were this understood, it would not then seem a marvel yonder, when some plant takes root there without manifest seed.

And thou must know that the holy plain where thou art, is full of every seed, and bears fruit in it which yonder is not plucked.

The water which thou seest wells not from a spring that is fed by moisture which cold condenses, like a river that gains and loses volume,

but issues from a fount, constant and sure, which regains by God's will, so much as it pours forth freely on either side.

On this side it descends with a virtue which takes from men the memory of sin; on the other it restores the memory of every good deed.

On this side Lethe, as on the other Eunoe, 'tis called, and works not except first it is tasted on this side and on that.

This exceedeth all other savours; and albeit thy thirst may be full sated, even tho' I reveal no more to thee.

I will give thee yet a corollary as a grace; nor do I think that my words will be less precious to thee if they extend beyond my promise to thee.

They who in olden times sang of the golden age and its happy state, perchance dreamed in Parnassus of this place.
Here the root of man's race was innocent; here spring is everlasting, and every kind of fruit; this is the nectar whereof each one tells.

Then did I turn me right back to my poets,¹ and saw that with smiles they had heard the last interpretation; then to the fair Lady I turned my face.

Canto xxix.

At the end of her words, singing like an enamoured lady, she continued: "Beati, quorum tecta sunt peccata."

And, as nymphs who used to wend alone through the woodland shades, one desiring to see, another to flee the sun,

she then advanced against the stream, walking on the bank, and I abreast of her, little step answering with little step.

Not a hundred were her steps with mine, when both banks alike made a bend, in such wise that I turned me to the east.

Nor yet was our way thus very far, when the lady turned her full round to me, saying, "Brother mine, look and hearken."

And lo, a sudden brightness flooded on all sides the great forest, such that it set me in doubt if 'twere lightning.

But since lightning ceases even as it cometh, and that enduring, brighter and brighter shone, in my mind I said: "What thing is this?"

And a sweet melody ran through the luminous air; wherefore righteous zeal made me reprove Eve's daring,

¹ Statius has joined Virgil and Dante.
who, there where heaven and earth obeyed, a woman alone and but then formed, did not bear to remain under any veil.

under which, if she had been devout, I should have tasted those ineffable joys ere this, and for a longer time.

While I was going amid so many first-fruits of the eternal pleasance, all enrapt and still yearning for more joys,

the air in front of us under the green boughs, became even as a flaming fire to us, and the sweet sound was heard as a chant.

O holy, holy, Virgins, if e'ver for you I have endured fastings, cold, or vigils, occasion spurs me to crave my reward.

Now 'tis meet that Helicon for me stream forth and Urania aid me with her choir to set in verse things hard to conceive.

A little farther on, a delusive semblance of seven trees of gold was caused by the long space that was yet between us and them;

but when I had drawn so nigh to them that the general similitude of things, which deceives the senses, lost not by distance any of its features,

the faculty which prepares material for reason distinguished them as candlesticks, even as they were, and in the words of the chant, "Hosannah."

Above, the fair pageant was flaming forth, brighter far than the moon in clear midnight sky in her mid month.

Full of wonderment I turned me to the good Virgil, and he answered me with a face not less charged with amazement.
Then I turned my countenance back to the sublime things, which moved towards us so slowly, that they would be vanquished by new-wedded brides.

The lady cried to me: "Wherefore art thou so ardent only for the vision of these bright lights, and heedest not that which comes after them?"

Then I beheld people, clad in white, following as after their leaders; and whiteness so pure here never was with us.

Bright shone the water on my left flank, and reflected to me my left side, if I gazed therein, even as a mirror.

When I was so placed on my bank that the river alone kept me distant, to see better I gave halt to my steps,

and I saw the flames advance, leaving the air behind them painted, and of trailing pennants they had the semblance;

so that the air above remained streaked with seven bands, all those colours whereof the sun makes his bow, and Delia her girdle.

These banners streamed to the rearward far beyond my sight, and as I might judge, the outermost were ten paces apart.

Beneath so fair a sky, as I describe, came four and twenty elders, two by two, crowned with flower-de-luce.

All were singing: "Blessed thou among the daughters of Adam, and blessed to all eternity be thy beauties."

When the flowers and the other tender herbs opposite to me on the other bank, were free from those chosen people,
even as star follows star in the heavens, four creatures came after them, each one crowned with green leaves.

Every one was plumed with six wings, the plumes full of eyes; and the eyes of Argus, were they living, would be such.

To describe their form, reader, I spill no more rhymes; for other charges bind me so, that herein I cannot be lavish.

But read Ezekiel, who depicts them as he saw them coming from the cold region, with whirlwind, with cloud, and with fire;

and as thou shalt find them in his pages, such were they here, save that in the pinions John is with me, and differs from him.

The space within the four of them contained a car triumphal, upon two wheels, which came drawn at the neck of a grifon.

And he stretched upwards one wing and the other, between the middle and the three and three bands, so that he did hurt to none by cleaving.

So high they rose that they were not seen; his members had he of gold, so far as he was a bird, and the others white mingled with vermilion.

Not Africanus, nor in sooth, Augustus, e'er rejoiced Rome with a car so fair as this, and that of the sun would be poor beside it,

that of the sun which straying was consumed at the devout prayer of the earth, when Jove was mysteriously just.

Three ladies came dancing in a round by the right wheel; one so red that hardly would she be noted in the fire;
the next was as if her flesh and bone had been made of emerald; the third seemed new fallen snow;

and now seemed they led by the white, now by the red, and from the song of her the others took measure slow and quick.

By the left wheel, four clad in purple, made festival, following the lead of one of them, who had three eyes in her head.

After all the group described, I saw two aged men, unlike in raiment, but like in bearing, and venerable and grave:

one showed him to be of the familiars of that highest Hippocrates whom nature made for the creatures she holds most dear;

the other showed the contrary care, with a sword glittering and sharp, such that on this side the stream it made me afeard.

Then saw I four of lowly semblance; and behind all, an old man solitary, coming in a trance, with visage keen.

And these seven were arrayed as the first company; but of lilies around their heads no garland had they,

rather of roses and of other red flowers; one who viewed from a short distance would have sworn that all were aflame above the eyes.

And when the car was opposite to me, a thunder clap was heard; and those worthy folk seemed to have their further march forbidden, and halted there with the first ensigns.
Canto xxx.

When the wain of the first heaven which setting nor rising never knew, nor veil of other mist than of sin,
and which made there each one aware of his duty, even as the lower wain guides him who turns the helm to come into port,
had stopped still, the people of truth, who had first come between the grifon and it, turned them to the car as to their peace;
and one of them as if sent from heaven "Veni sponsa de Libano" did shout thrice in song, and all the others after him.
As the saints at the last trump shall rise ready each one from his tomb, with re-clad voice singing Halleluiah,
such on the divine chariot rose up a hundred ad vocem tanti senis, ministers and messengers of life eternal.
All were saying: "Benedictus qui venis"; and, strewing flowers above and around, "Manibus o date lilia plenis."
Ere now have I seen, at dawn of day, the eastern part all rosy red, and the rest of heaven adorned with fair clear sky.
and the face of the sun rise shadowed, so that by the tempering of the mists the eye long time endured him:
So within a cloud of flowers, which rose from the angelic hands and fell down again within and without,
olive-crowned over a white veil, a lady appeared to me, clad under a green mantle, with hue of living flame.
And my spirit, that now so long a time had passed, since, trembling in her presence, it had been broken down with awe, without having further knowledge by mine eyes, through hidden virtue which went out from her, felt the mighty power of ancient love.

Soon as on my sight the lofty virtue smote, which already had pierced me ere I was out of my boyhood, I turned me to the left with the trust with which the little child runs to his mother when he is frightened or when he is afflicted, to say to Virgil: "Less than a drachm of blood is left in me that trembleth not; I recognize the tokens of the ancient flame."

But Virgil had left us bereft of himself, Virgil sweetest Father, Virgil to whom for my weal I gave me up; nor did all that our ancient mother lost, avail to keep my dew-washed cheeks from turning dark again with tears.

"Dante, for that Virgil goeth away, weep not yet, weep not yet, for thou must weep for other sword."

Even as an admiral, who at stern and at bow, comes to see the folk that man the other ships, and heartens them to brave deeds, so on the left side of the car, when I turned me at sound of my name, which of necessity here is recorded, I saw the lady, who first appeared to me veiled beneath the angelic festival, directing her eyes to me on this side of the stream.

Albeit the veil which fell from her head, crowned with Minerva's leaves, did not let her appear manifest,
queen-like in bearing, yet stern, she continued like one who speaks and holdeth back the hottest words till the last:

"Look at me well; verily am I, verily am I Beatrice. How didst thou deign to draw nigh the mount? Knowest thou not that here man is happy?"

Mine eyes dropped down to the clear fount; but beholding me therein, I drew them back to the grass, so great a shame weighed down my brow.

So doth the mother seem stern to her child, as she seemed to me; for the savour of harsh pity tasteth of bitterness.

She was silent, and straightway the angels sang: "In te, Domine, speravi"; but beyond "pedes meos" they passed not.

As the snow amid the living rafters along Italia's back is frozen under blast and stress of Slavonian winds,

then melted trickles down through itself, if but the land that loseth shade doth breathe, so that it seems fire melting the candle,

so without tears or sighs was I before the song of those who ever accord their notes after the melodies of the eternal spheres.

But when I heard in their sweet harmonies their compassion on me, more than if they had said, "Lady, why dost thou so shame him?"

the ice which had closed about my heart became breath and water, and with anguish through mouth and eyes issued from my breast.

-She, standing yet fixed on the said side of the car, then turned her words to the pitying angels thus:
"Ye watch in the everlasting day, so that nor night nor sleep stealeth from you one step which the world may take along its ways;

wherefore my answer is with greater care, that he who yon side doth weep may understand me, so that sin and sorrow be of one measure.

Not only by operation of the mighty spheres that direct each seed to some end, according as the stars are its companions,

but by the bounty of graces divine, which have for their rain vapours so high that our eyes reach not nigh them,

this man was such in his new life potentially, that every good talent would have made wondrous increase in him.

But so much the more rank and wild the ground becomes with evil seed and untilled, the more it hath of good strength of soil.

Some time I sustained him with my countenance; showing my youthful eyes to him I led him with me turned to the right goal.

So soon as I was on the threshold of my second age, and I changed life, he forsook me, and gave him to others.

When I was risen from flesh to spirit, and beauty and virtue were increased within me, I was less precious and less pleasing to him;

and he did turn his steps by a way not true, pursuing false visions of good, that pay back no promise entire.

Nor did it avail me to gain inspirations, with which in dream and otherwise, I called him back; so little recked he of them.
So low sank he, that all means for his salvation were already short, save showing him the lost people. For this I visited the portal of the dead, and to him who has guided him up hither, weeping my prayers were borne. God's high decree would be broken, if Lethe were passed, and such viands were tasted, without some scot of penitence that may shed tears."

The Divine Pageant moves eastward; Dante beholds the mystic tree. The vision is filled with a profusion of symbols, as bewildering as those in Ezekiel; Dante, having drunk of Lethe and Eunoe, concludes the "Purgatorio" ("Purg.", Canto xxxiii. 142-145). "I came back from the most holy waves born again, even as new trees renewed with new foliage, pure and ready to mount to the stars." "Puro e disposto a salire alle stelle."

Paradiso

"The colourless and formless and intangible essence is visible to the mind, which is the only lord of the soul: circling around this in the region above the heavens is the place of true knowledge." Thus Plato in the "Phaedrus"; and likewise, "Now of the heaven which is above the heavens no earthly poet has sung, or ever will sing in a worthy manner."

Here our agreement with Plato is to be tempered by the definition of two words: undefined "earthly" and "worthy." Yet if we seek a true definition of the "Paradiso" we must take it from the same Greek dialogue:

"And this is the recollection of those things which our souls saw when in company with God—when looking
down from above on that which we now call being, and upward toward the true being."

("Paradiso," Canto i. 1-13):

"The All-mover's glory penetrates through the universe, and regloweth in one region more, and less in another.

In that heaven which most receiveth of his light have I been; and have seen things which whoso descendeth from up there hath neither knowledge nor power to re-tell; because, as it draweth nigh to its desire, our intellect sinketh so deep that memory cannot go back upon the track.

Natheless, whatever of the holy realm I had the power to treasure in my memory shall now be matter of my song."

Nowhere is the nature of the mystic ecstasy so well described as in Canto i. 67-69:

"Gazing on her such I became within, as was Glaucus, tasting of the grass that made him the sea-fellow of the other gods."

Yet there follows the reservation in the next lines, 70-82:

"To pass beyond humanity may not be told in words, wherefore let the example satisfy him for whom grace reserveth the experience.

If I was only that of me which thou didst new-create, O Love who rulest heaven, thou knowest, who with thy light didst lift me up.

When the wheel which thou, by being longed for, makest eternal, drew unto itself my mind with the harmony which thou dost temper and distinguish, so much of heaven then seemed to me enkindled with the sun's flame, that rain nor river ever made a lake so widely distended."
Dante's own attitude towards the readers of his highest song is everywhere manifest.

Beatrice's gentleness in guiding him ["Paradiso" i. 100-105:

"Whereon she, after a sigh of pity, turned her eyes toward me with that look a mother casts on her delirious child;

and began: 'All things whatsoever observe a mutual order; and this is the form that maketh the universe like unto God.'

] is in some measure extended to the reader, who is both warned and allured (Canto ii. 1-21):

"O ye who in your little skiff, longing to hear, have followed on my keel that singeth on its way,

turn to revisit your own shores; commit you not to the open sea; for perchance, losing me, ye would be left astray.

The water which I take was never coursed before; Minerva bloweth, Apollo guideth me, and the nine Muses point me to the Bears.

Ye other few, who timely have lifted up your necks for bread of angels whereby life is here sustained but wherefrom none cometh away sated,

ye may indeed commit your vessel to the deep keeping my furrow, in advance of the water that is falling back to the level.

The glorious ones who fared to Colchis not so marvelled as shall ye, when Jason turned ox-ploughman in their sight.

The thirst, born with us and ne'er failing, for the godlike realm bore us swift almost as ye see the heaven."
For the description of the ascent the following passages serve without gloze ("Paradiso," Canto ii. 31-36):

"Meseemed a cloud enveloped us, shining dense, firm and polished, like diamond smitten by the sun. Within itself the eternal pearl received us, as water doth receive a ray of light, though still itself unleft."

With such beauty as this is the "Paradiso" radiant. Thus of the spirits in the lunar heaven (Canto iii. 9-24):

"In such guise as, from glasses transparent and polished, or from waters clear and tranquil, not so deep that the bottom is darkened, come back the notes of our faces, so faint that a pearl on a white brow cometh not slowlier, upon our pupils; so did I behold many a countenance, eager to speak; wherefore I fell into the counter-error of that which kindled love between the man and fountain. No sooner was I aware of them, thinking them reflected images, I turned round my eyes to see of whom they were."

Picarda's speech of explanation contains that philosophy with which some say the poem is over-loaded. Surely this also is the very marrow of beauty.

Canto iii. l. 70.

"'Brother, the quantity of love stilleth our will, and maketh us long only for what we have, and giveth us no other thirst. Did we desire to be more aloft, our longings were discordant from his will who here assorteth us,
and for that, thou wilt see, there is no room within these circles, if of necessity we have our being here in love, and if thou think again what is love's nature.

Nay, 'tis the essence of this blessed being to hold ourselves within the divine will, whereby our own wills are themselves made one.

So that our being thus, from threshold unto threshold throughout the realm, is a joy to all the realm as to the king, who draweth our wills to what he willeth;

and his will is our peace; it is that sea to which all moves that it createth and that nature maketh.'

Clear was it then to me how everywhere in heaven is Paradise, e'en though the grace of the chief Good doth not reign there after one fashion only."

The beauty of the "Paradiso" hardly suffers one to transplant it in fragments, as I here attempt.

It is of this sort of poetry that Coleridge says: "Our regard is not for particular passages but for a continuous undercurrent." There are beautiful images in the "Paradiso," but the chief marvel is not the ornament.

Such lines as Canto v. 7-12—

"Io veggo ben si come già risplende
Nello intelletto tuo l' eterna luce,
Che, vista sola, sempre amore accende;

E s' altra cosa vostro amor seduce,
Non è se non di quella alcun vestigio
Mal conosciuto, che quivi traluce"

lose too much in a prose translation, illuminated though they be in essence.
In Canto vi. the incident of Romeo can be disentangled from its context. We are now in the heaven of mercury, the second heaven, assigned to the honour-seeking.

Canto vi. 124-142

"Divers voices upon earth make sweet melody, and so the divers seats in our life render sweet harmony amongst these wheels.

And within the present pearl shineth the light of Romeo, whose beauteous and great work was so ill answered.

But the Provençals who wrought against him have not the laugh; wherefore he taketh an ill path who maketh of another's good work his own loss.

Four daughters had Raymond Berenger, and every one a queen, and this was wrought for him by Romeo, a lowly and an alien man;

then words uttered askance moved him to demand account of this just man, who gave him five and seven for every ten;

who then took his way in poverty and age; and might the world know the heart he had within him, begging his life by crust and crust, much as it praiseth, it would praise him more."

The historical background to the passage can be found in "Villani," or in the notes to the Temple edition of the "Paradiso."

Though it be true that no man who has not passed through, or nearly approached that spiritual experience known as illumination—I use the word in a technical sense—can appreciate the "Paradiso" to the full, yet
there is sheer poetic magic in a line like (Canto vii. 130)—

"Gli angeli, frate, e il paese sincero,"

which no lover of the highest art can fail to feel.

I am always filled with a sort of angry wonder that any one professing to care for poetry can remain in ignorance of the tongue in which the "Commedia" is written. It shows a dulness, a stolidity, which is incomprehensible to any one who really knows the "Commedia."

I do not need to quote the subtlest living translator, who, speaking of "the still unsurpassed vision of the Divine Comedy," says: "To translate Dante is an impossible thing, for to do it would demand, as the first requirement, a concise and luminous style equal to Wordsworth at his best." The italics are my own; the quotation is from Arthur Symons, on Cary, in "The Romantic Movement in English Literature."

The original of the following passage (vii. 136-144):

"Created was the matter which they hold, created was

is infinitely more beautiful than the bare sense in English, which is:

"Created was the matter which they hold, created was

1 Unless hindered by some irremovable obstacle, natural or circumstantial.
the informing virtue in these stars which sweep around them.

The life of every brute and of the plants is drawn from compounds having potency, by the ray and movement of the sacred lights.

But your life is breathed without mean by the supreme beneficence who maketh it enamoured of itself, so that thereafter it doth ever long for it."

"In queste stelle, che intorno a lor vanno,"

with the suave blending of the elided vowels, has in its sound alone more of the serene peace from that unsullied country than can be conveyed in any words save those flowing from the lips of a supreme genius.

Canto viii. 13-27

"I had no sense of rising into it, but my lady gave me full faith that I was there, because I saw her grow more beautiful.

And as we see a spark within a flame, and as a voice within a voice may be distinguished, if one stayeth firm, and the other cometh and goeth;

so, in that light itself I perceived other torches moving in a circle more or less swift, after the measure, I suppose, of their eternal vision.

From a chill cloud there ne'er descended blasts, or visible or no, so rapidly as not to seem hindered and lagging.

to whoso should have seen those lights divine advance towards us, quitting the circling that hath its first beginning in the exalted Seraphim."

He is speaking of the third heaven, that of Venus.

1 I.e. the beneficence.
Here, in defiance of convention, we find Cunizza (Canto ix. 31-33):

"Out of one root spring I with it; Cunizza was I called, and here I glow because the light of this star overcame me."

In Canto ix. 1. 103-106:

("Yet here we not repent, but smile; not at the sin, which cometh not again to mind, but at the Worth that ordered and provided,"")

we have matter for a philosophical treatise as long as the "Paradiso."

Canto ix. 1. 133-135:

"Therefore it is that the Gospel and great Doctors are deserted, and only the Decretals are so studied, as may be seen upon their margins,"

shows Dante's scant regard for the ecclesiastical lumber by which his philosophy is said by certain critics to be smothered.

With the third heaven the shadow of earth is left behind; in the fourth, the shadow of the sun.

In Canto x. 64-69 he describes the dwellers therein:

"Then saw I many a glow, living and conquering, make of us a centre, and of themselves a crown; sweeter in voice than shining in appearance.

Thus girt we sometimes see Latona's daughter, when the air is so impregnated as to retain the thread that makes her zone."

In Canto x. 70-81 he describes their manifestation of joy:
"In the court of heaven, whence I have returned, are many gems so clear and beauteous that from that realm they may not be withdrawn, and the song of these lights was of such that he who doth not so wing himself that he may fly up there, must look for news thence from the dumb.

When, so singing, those burning suns had circled round us thrice, like stars neighbouring the fixed poles, they seemed as ladies, not from the dance released, but silent, listening till they catch the notes renewed."

With constant light, and ever-increasing melody the ascent continues. In Canto xii. 10-24 he gives us the figure of the double rainbow:

"As sweep o'er the thin mist two bows, parallel and like in colour, when Juno maketh behest to her handmaiden, the one without born from the one within—in fashion of the speech of that wandering nymph whom love consumed as the sun doth the vapours,—making folk on earth foreknow, in virtue of the compact that God made with Noah, that the world shall never be drowned again; so of those sempiternal roses there revolved around us the two garlands, and so the outmost answered to the other:

Soon as the dance and high great festival,—alike of song and flashing light with light, gladsome and benign,—paused at one point and one desire."

In the fifth heaven (that of Mars) glows the glorious cross of stars, recalling by its difference the vision of the Saxon Caedmon.
Canto xiv. 97-111.

"As, pricked out with less and greater lights, between the poles of the universe the Milky Way so gleameth white as to set very sages questioning,

so did those rays, star-decked, make in the depth of Mars \(^1\) the venerable sign which crossing quadrant lines make in a circle.

Here my memory doth outrun my wit, for that cross so flashed forth Christ I may not find example worthy.

But whoso taketh his cross and followeth Christ shall yet forgive me what I leave unsaid, when he shall see Christ lighten in that glow.

From horn to horn, from summit unto base, were moving lights that sparkled mightily in meeting one another and in passing."

And the accompanying melody, 118-123:

"And as viol and harp tuned in harmony of many cords, make sweet chiming to one by whom the notes are not apprehended,

so from the lights that there appeared to me was gathered on the cross a strain that rapt me, albeit I followed not the hymn."

"I vivi suggelli d' ogni bellezza" (l. 133)

recalls Richard St Victor's luminous treatise, "The Benjamin Minor."

Canto xv. 4-7:

"The benign will . . .

imposed silence on that sweet lyre, and stilled the sacred things, which the right hand of heaven looseneth and stretcheth,"

so of the silence following this melody.

\(^1\) I.e. not in the planet, but the heaven in which the planet moves.
Canto xv. 13-24

"As through the tranquil and pure skies darteth, from time to time, a sudden flame setting a-moving eyes that erst were steady, seeming a star that changeth place, save that from where it kindleth no star is lost, and that itself endureth but a little; such from the horn that stretcheth to the right unto that cross's foot, darteth a star of the constellation that is there a-glow; nor did the gem depart from off its riband, but coursed along the radial line, like fire burning behind alabaster."

"che parve foco retro ad alabastro."

In Canto xvii. Cacciaguida, prophesying to Dante his future misfortunes, utters the lines since hackneyed (58-60):

"Thou shalt make trial of how salt doth taste another's bread, and how hard the path to descend and mount upon another's stair."

The word "scale" bears, of course, the barbed pun on Can Grande's family name.

But no one can take the quiet humour as ill-natured, or read it apart from the context in praise of Bartolomeo and Can Grande, 70-87:

"Thy first refuge and first hostelry shall be the courtesy of the great Lombard, who on the ladder beareth the sacred bird, for who shall cast so benign regard on thee that of doing and demanding, that shall be first betwixt you two, which betwixt others most doth lag."
With him thou shalt see the one who so at his birth was stamped by this strong star, that notable shall be his deeds.

Not yet have folk taken due note of him, because of his young age, for only nine years have these wheels rolled round him.

But ere the Gascon have deceived the lofty Henry, sparks of his virtue shall appear in carelessness of silver and of toils.

His deeds munificent shall yet be known so that concerning them his very foes shall not be able to keep silent tongues."

The "Paradiso" holds one by its all-pervading sense of beauty, even so the lines xxiii. 79-80 stand out from the surrounding text.

"As, by the light of a sun-ray coming through a broken cloud, mine eyes have before seen a meadow of flowers covered with shadow, so did I see more hosts of splendours, illumined from above by ardent light, yet saw not the source of the effulgence."

It is beautiful because of the objective vision, and it is all the more remarkable in having been written centuries before the painters had taught men to note light and shade, and to watch for such effects in nature.

In this same canto Dante anticipates Coleridge's most magical definition of beauty (\( \kappa \alpha \lambda \omicron \nu \) quasi \( \kappa \alpha \lambda \omicron \omega \nu \)) in lines 97-102.

"Whatever melody most sweetly soundeth on earth, and doth most draw the soul unto itself, would seem a rent cloud's thundering, compared to the sound of that lyre, whereby is crowned that sapphire whereby the clearest heaven is ensapphired."
With what Homeric majesty, and what simplicity falls his epithet for that sphere which whirls the largest, the\textit{ primum mobile}, most volent of the concentric spheres

"\textit{Lo real manto."} (l. 113.)

"The royal mantle."

The beautiful simile, xxvi. 85, shows how well he had followedArnaut Daniel.

"As the spray which boweth its tip at the transit of the wind, and then of its own power doth raise it again; so I while Beatrice was speaking."

It is no borrowing, but it is Arnaut’s kind of beauty.

In xxviii. we find what seems to me the finest of the explanatory passages; it concerns the angelic hierarchies (line 106).

"And thou shouldst know that all have their delight
In measure as their sight more deeply sinketh
Into that truth where every mind grows still;
From this thou mayest see that being blessed
Buildeth itself upon the power of sight
Not upon love which is there-consequent.
Lo, merit hath its measure in that sight
Which grace begetteth and the righteous will,
And thus from grade to grade the progress goeth."

The vigour of sunlight in the "Paradiso" is unmatched in art, even by Blake’s design, "When the morning stars sang together"; being a quality of the whole it is hard to illustrate by fragments; it is, however, reflected in the following lines (xxviii. 115-120):

"The second ternary which thus flowereth in this eternal spring, which nightly Aries despoileth not, unceasingly unwintereth ‘Hosanna’ with three melodies, which sound in the three orders of joy wherewith it is triplex."
And in xxix. 76:

"Queste sustanzie, poichè fur gioconde
della faccia di Dio."

(There is no English equivalent.)

xxix. 142-146 is likewise intranslatable.

"Vedi l’eccelso omai, e la larghezza
dell’ eterno valor, poscia che tanti
speculi fatti s’ ha, in che si spezza,
uno manendo in sè, come davanti."

In Canto xxx. begins the description of the ultimate heaven, the Empyrean of pure light. Fainting, restored, and again illumined, Dante continues (l. 61-69):

"And I saw light in the form of a river, tawny with brightness, between two banks painted with miraculous spring-time.

"From such a flood there issued living sparks, and dropped on every side into the flowers, like unto rubies which gold circumscribes.

"Then, as if drunk with the odours, they re-plunged themselves (ripofondavan sè) into the marvelous torrent, and as one entered another issued forth."

In l. 76-8 Beatrice says of the river:

"The river and the topaz-gems which enter and go forth are shadowy prefaces of their truth."

l. 109-129 describe the paradisal rose:

"And as in water a hill-slope mirrors itself from its base, as if to see itself adorned, when it is richest in grasses and in flowers

"So mounting above the light, circle on circle, mirroring itself in more than a thousand thresholds all that (part) of us which hath won return up thither."
"And if the lowest step gathereth in itself such great light, what is the largess of that rose in its extremest petals?

"My sight fainted not in the breadth and height, but understood the 'How much' and the 'What sort' of that joy.

"There neither 'Near' nor 'Far' doth add nor take away, for where God governeth without medium, natural law pertaineth not.

"Into the yellow of the sempiternal rose, which dilates and outstretches, and sendeth up the odour of praise unto the Sun that ever giveth forth Spring,

"Beatrice drew me up, I being as one who would keep silence and yet speak, and she said to me: 'Behold, how great is the convent of the white stoles!'

Of the angels and the rose, Dante writes (xxxii. 7-18):

"As a swarm of bees that now infowereth itself, and now returneth to where its labour is made honey,

"they descended into the great flower that is adorned with so many petals, and thence reascended to that place where their love sojourneth ever.

"Faces had they of living brightness, and golden wings, and the rest of them of whiteness that no snow ever attaineth."

To Beatrice, when she has resumed her place in the rose, he says:

"O lady, in whom is the might of my hope, who hast for my salvation suffered thyself to leave in hell thy foot-prints;

"For all the things which I have seen, I recognize the grace and the might of thy power and of thy kindness;"
"From slavery hast thou drawn me into liberty, by all the roads and by all the modes wherein thou hast had power of action."

These nine lines, taken apart from the context, are, I suppose, the noblest love lyric in the world, unless we shall bring the "Magnificat" itself into the comparison.

Of Mary he writes (xxx. 133-135):

"Vidi quivi ai lor giochi ed ai lor canti
ridere una bellezza, che letizia
era negli occhi a tutti gli altri santi."

Of the final manifestation he writes (xxxiii. 55-66):

"Thence was the vision mightier than our speech, which at such vision faileth, and memory faileth concerning such a 'passing beyond.'

"As one who dreaming seeth, and after the dream, the passion impressed remaineth, while naught else cometh back upon the mind;

"Such was I, so that nearly all my vision ceaseth, but the sweet which was born thereof still distilleth itself within the heart.

"Thus doth the snow before the sun unstamp itself, thus in the light leaves upon the wind was lost the Sybil's saying."

In 85-89:

"In its profound I saw contain itself, bound by love into one volume, that which is read throughout the universe; substance and accidents and their customs, in such wise that that which I speak is a simple light."

And then the conclusion, l. 124-145:

"O light eternal, that dost dwell only in thyself, alone dost comprehend thyself, and self-comprehended, self-comprehending, dost love and send forth gladness!"
"That circling, which so conceived appeared in thee as a reflected light, beheld awhile by my eyes, within itself, of its own colour, appeared to me painted in our image, wherefore my sight was all committed to it.

"As is the geometer who sets himself to square the circle, and does not find, by thinking, that principle whence he lacketh, such was I at this new sight; I would have wished to see how the image conveneth to the circle, and how it is contained; but for this my wings were unfitted, save that my mind was smitten by an effulgence, wherein its will came to it.

"Power I lack for this high fantasy, but already my desire and the will were turned, as a wheel which is balanced perfectly and moveth, by love that moves the sun and all the stars."

"l'amor che move il sole e l'altre stelle."

Surely for the great poem that ends herewith our befitting praise were silence.

The "Divina Commedia" must not be considered as an epic; to compare it with epic poems is usually unprofitable. It is in a sense lyric, the tremendous lyric of the subjective Dante; but the soundest classification of the poem is Dante's own, "as a comedy which differs from tragedy in its content" (Epistle to Ca\ Grande), for "tragedy begins admirably and tranquilly," and the end is terrible, "whereas comedy introduces some harsh complication, but brings the matter to a prosperous end." The "Commedia" is, in fact, a great Mystery Play, or better, a cycle of mystery plays.

In the passages quoted I have in no way attempted to summarize the "Commedia"; it is itself an epitome. I have tried to illustrate some, not all, of the qualities of its beauty, but Dante in English is Marsyas unsheathed.
Any sincere criticism of the highest poetry must resolve itself into a sort of profession of faith. The critic must begin with a "credo," and his opinion will be received in part for the intelligence he may seem to possess, and in part for his earnestness. Certain of Dante's supremacies are comprehensible only to such as know Italian and have themselves attained a certain proficiency in the poetic art. An *ipse dixit* is not necessarily valueless. The penalty for remaining a layman is that one must at times accept a specialist's opinion. No one ever took the trouble to become a specialist for the bare pleasure of ramming his *ipse dixit* down the general throat.

There are two kinds of beautiful painting one may perhaps illustrate by the works of Burne-Jones and Whistler; one looks at the first kind of painting and is immediately delighted by its beauty; the second kind of painting, when first seen, puzzles one, but on leaving it, and going from the gallery one finds new beauty in natural things—a Thames fog, to use the hackneyed example. Thus, there are works of art which are beautiful objects and works of art which are keys or passwords admitting one to a deeper knowledge, to a finer perception of beauty; Dante's work is of the second sort.

Presumably critical analysis must precede in part by comparison; Wordsworth is, we may say, the orthodox sign for comprehension of nature, yet where has Wordsworth written lines more instinct with "nature-feeling" than those in the twenty-eighth of the "Purgatorio."

"*I' aqua diss' io, e il suon della foresta*
*impugnan dentro a me novella fede."

"The water, quoth I, and the woodland murmuring
drive in new faith upon my soul."
So one is tempted to translate it for the sake of the rhythm, but Dante has escaped the metaphysical term, and describes the actual sensation with more intensity. His words are:

"in-drive new faith within to me."

Wordsworth and the Uncouth American share the palm for modern "pantheism," or some such thing; but weigh their words with the opening lines of the "Paradiso":

"La gloria di colui che tutto move
Per l' universo penetra e risplende
In una parte piu, e meno altrove."

"The glory of him who moveth all
Penetrates and is resplendent through the all
In one part more and in another less."

The disciples of Whitman cry out concerning the "Cosmic Sense," but Whitman, with all his catalogues and flounderings, has never so perfectly expressed the perception of Cosmic Consciousness as does Dante in the canto just quoted (i. 68-69):

"Qual si fe’ Glauco nel gustar dell’ erba
Che il fe’ consorta in mar degli altri dei?"

"As Glaucus, tasting of the grass which made him sea-fellow of the other gods."

Take it as simple prose expression, forget that it is told with matchless sound, discount the suggestion of the parallel beauty in the older myth, and it is still more convincing than Whitman.

Shelley, I believe, ranks highest as the English "transcendental" poet, whatever that may mean. Shelley is honest in his endeavour to translate a part of Dante's message into the more northern tongue. He is, in sort, a faint echo of the "Paradiso," very much as Rossetti
THE SPIRIT OF ROMANCE

is, at his best, an echo of the shorter Tuscan poetry. I doubt if Shelley ever thought of concealing the source of much of this beauty, which he made his own by appreciation. Certainly few men have honoured Dante more than did Shelley. His finest poem, "The Ode to the West Wind," bears witness to his impressions of the earlier canti; thus to "Inferno" iii., of the host under the whirling ensign, and especially the lines 112-115:

"Come d' autunno si levan le foglie
L' uno appresso dell' altra infin che il ramo
Vede alla terra tutte le sue spoglie."

"As leaves of autumn fall one after one
Till the branch seeth all it spoils upon
The ground. . . ."

The full passage from which this is taken foreshadows Shelley's "pestilence-stricken multitudes." In the Vth Canto:

"ombre portate della briga,"
"shadows borne upon the aforesaid strife;"

and the rest, with the movement of the wind, is pregnant with suggestions for the splendid English ode. I detract nothing from Shelley's glory, for of the tens of thousands who have read these canti, only one has written such an ode.

This is not an isolated or a chance incident, the best of Shelley is filled with memories of Dante.

The comparison of Dante and Milton is at best a stupid convention. Shelley resembles Dante afar off, and in a certain effect of clear light which both produce.

Milton resembles Dante in nothing; judging superficially, one might say that they both wrote long poems which mention God and the angels, but their gods and
their angels are as different as their styles and abilities. Dante's god is ineffable divinity. Milton's god is a fussy old man with a hobby. Dante is metaphysical, where Milton is merely sectarian. "Paradise Lost" is conventional melodrama, and later critics have decided that the devil is intended for the hero, which interpretation leaves the whole without significance. Dante's satan is undeniably and indelibly evil. He is not "Free Will" but stupid malignity. Milton has no grasp of the super-human. Milton's angels are men of enlarged power, plus wings. Dante's angels surpass human nature, and differ from it. They move in their high courses inexplicable.

"ma fe sembiante
d' uomo, cui altra cura stringa:"

"Appeared as a man whom other care incites."

"Inf." ix. 101.

Milton, moreover, shows a complete ignorance of the things of the spirit. Any attempt to compare the two poets as equals is bathos, and it is, incidentally, unfair to Milton, because it makes one forget all his laudable qualities.

Shakespeare alone of the English poets endures sustained comparison with the Florentine. Here are we with the masters; of neither can we say, "He is the greater"; of each we must say, "He is unexcelled."

It is idle to ask what Dante would have made of writing stage plays, or what Shakespeare would have done with a "Paradise."

There is almost an exact three centuries between their dates of birth [Dante, b. 1265; Shakespeare, 1564.] America had been discovered, printing, the Reformation, the Renaissance were new forces at work. Much change had swept over the world; but art and
humanity, remaining ever the same, gave us basis for comparison.

Dante would seem to have the greater imaginative "vision," the greater ability to see the marvellous scenery through which his action passes; but Shakespear's vision is never deficient, though his expression of it be confined to a few lines of suggestion and the prose of the stage directions.

Shakespear would seem to have greater power in depicting various humanity, and to be more observant of its foibles; but recalling Dante's comparisons to the gamester leaving the play, to the peasant at the time of hoar-frost, to the folk passing in the shadow of evening, one wonders if he would have been less apt at fitting them with speeches. His dialogue is comparatively symbolic, it serves a purpose similar to that of the speeches in Plato, yet both he and Plato convey the impression of individuals speaking.

If the language of Shakespear is more beautifully suggestive, that of Dante is more beautifully definite; both men are masters of the whole art. Shakespear is perhaps more brilliant in his use of epithets of proper quality; thus I doubt if there be in Dante, or in all literature, any epithet so masterfully-placed as is Shakespear's in the speech of the Queen-mother to Hamlet, where she says:

"And with the incorporeal air do hold discourse,"
suggesting both the common void of the air which she sees and the ghostly form at which Hamlet stands aghast; on the other hand, Dante is, perhaps, more apt in "comparison."

"The apt use of metaphor, arising, as it does, from a swift perception of relations, is the hallmark of genius": thus says Aristotle. I use the term "com-
parison" to include metaphor, simile (which is a more leisurely expression of a kindred variety of thought), and the "language beyond metaphor," that is, the more compressed or elliptical expression of metaphorical perception, such as antithesis suggested or implied in verbs and adjectives; for we find adjectives of two sorts, thus, adjectives of pure quality, as: white, cold, ancient; and adjectives which are comparative, as: lordly. Epithets may also be distinguished as epithets of primary and secondary apparition. By epithets of primary apparition I mean those which describe what is actually presented to the sense or vision. Thus in *selva oscura*, "shadowy wood"; epithets of secondary apparition or after-thought are such as in "sage Hippotades" or "forbidden tree." Epithets of primary apparition give vividness to description and stimulate conviction in the actual vision of the poet. There are likewise clauses and phrases of "primary apparition," Thus, in "Inferno" x., where Cavalcante di Cavalcanti's head appears above the edge of the tomb,

"credo che s'era in ginocchie levata;"

"I believe he had risen on his knees,"

has no beauty in itself, but adds greatly to the verisimilitude.

There are also epithets of "emotional apparition," transensuous, suggestive: thus in Mr Yeats' line:

"Under a bitter black wind that blows from the left hand,"

Dante's colouring and qualities of the infernal air, although they are definitely symbolical and not indefinitely suggestive, foreshadow this sort of epithet. The modern symbolism is more vague, it is sometimes allegory in three dimensions instead of two, sometimes merely atmospheric suggestion.
It is in the swift forms of comparison, however, that Dante sets much of his beauty. Thus:

"dove il sol tace;"
"where the sun is silent;"

or,

"l' aura morta;"
"the dead air."

In this last the comparison fades imperceptibly into emotional suggestion.

His vividness depends much on his comparison by simile to particular phenomena; this we have already noted in the chapter on Arnaut Daniel; thus Dante, following the Provençal, says, not "where a river pools itself," but

"Si come ad Arli, ove il Rodano stagna."
"As at Arles, where the Rhone pools itself."

Or when he is describing not a scene but a feeling, he makes such comparison as in the matchless simile to Glaucus, already quoted.

Dante's temperament is austere, patrician; Shakespear, as nature, combines refinement with profusion; it is as natural to compare Dante to a cathedral as it is to compare Shakespear to a forest; yet Shakespear is not more enamoured of out-of-door beauty than is Dante. Their lands make them familiar with a different sort of out-of-doors. Shakespear shows his affection for this beauty as he knows it in—

"— the morn, in russet mantle clad,
Walks o'er the dew of yon high eastward hill";

and Dante, when the hoar frost

"paints her white sister's image on the ground."
It is part of Dante's aristocracy that he conceded nothing to the world, or to opinion—

"si come avesse l' inferno in gran dispetto"

("as if he held hell in great disdain")

he met his reverses; Shakespear concedes, succeeds, and repents in one swift, bitter line:

"I have made myself a motley to the view."

Shakespear comes nearer to most men, partly from his habit of speaking from inside his characters instead of conversing with them. He seems more human, but only when we forget the intimate confession of the "Vita Nuova" or such lines of the "Commedia" as

"col quale il fantolìn corre alla mamma
quand' ha paura o quando egli è afflitto."

"as the little child runs to its mother when it has fear, or when it is hurt."

Dante has the advantage in points of pure sound; his onomatopoeia is not a mere trick of imitating natural noises, but is a mastery in fitting the inarticulate sound of a passage to the mood or to the quality of voice which expresses that mood or passion which the passage describes or expresses. Shakespear has a language less apt for this work in pure sound, but he understands the motion of words, or, if the term be permitted, the overtones and undertones of rhythm, and he uses them with a mastery which no one but Burns has come reasonably near to approaching. Other English poets master this part of the art occasionally, or as if by accident; there is a fine example in a passage of Sturge Moore's "Defeat of the Amazons," where the spirit of his faun leaps and scurries, with the words beginning:

"Ahi! ahi! ahi! Laomedon."
This government of speed is a very different thing from the surge and sway of the epic music where the smoother rhythm is so merged with the sound quality as to be almost inextricable. The two things compare almost as the rhythm of a drum compares to the rhythm (not the sound) of the violin or organ. Thus, the "surge and sway" are wonderful in Swinburne's first chorus in the "Atalanta"; while the other quality of word motion is most easily distinguished in, though by no means confined to, such poems as Burns' "Birks o' Aberfeldy," where the actual sound-quality of the words contributes little or nothing to the effect, which is dependent solely on the arrangement of quantities (i.e. the lengths of syllables) and accent. It is not, as it might first seem, a question of vowel music as opposed to consonant music.

For such as are interested in the question of sources, it may be well to write, once for all, that there is nothing particularly new in describing the journey of a living man through hell, or even of his translation into Paradise; Arda Virap, in the Zoroastrian legend, was sent as ambassador, in the most accredited fashion, with full credentials he ascended into Paradise, and saw the pains of hell shortly afterwards. The description of such journeys may be regarded as a confirmed literary habit of the race.

The question of Shakespear's debt to Dante and the Tuscan poets is not of vital importance. It is true that a line of Shakespear is often a finer expression of a Dantescan thought than any mere translator of Dante has hit upon, but nothing is more natural than that the two greatest poets of Christendom, holding up their mirrors to nature, should occasionally reflect the same detail. It is true that Shakespear's lines:
“What is your substance, whereof are you made,
That millions of strange shadows on you tend?”

seem like a marriage of words from Guido Orlandi’s sonnet to Guido Cavalcanti, and from one of Cavalcanti’s sonnets which I have quoted.

Mascetta Caracci has written a thesis on “Shakespear e i classici Italani,” multiplying instances.

Early Tuscan sonnets are often very “Elizabethan,” and the Spanish imitations of the Tuscans are often more so. Great poets seldom make bricks without straw; they pile up all the excellences they can beg, borrow, or steal from their predecessors and contemporaries, and then set their own inimitable light atop of the mountain. It seems unlikely that the author of “The Sonnets” should have been ignorant of the finest sonnets in the world, or that a man of Shakespear’s literary discernment should have read Bandello and not the Italian masters. Shakespear knew of Gower, and Gower and Chaucer knew of Dante. As Shakespear wrote the finest poetry in English, it matters not one jot whether or no he plundered the Italian lyrists in his general sack of available literature.

That Shakespear, as Dante, is the conscious master of his art is most patent from the manner in which he plays with his art in the sonnets, teasing, experimenting, developing that technique which he so marvellously uses and so cunningly conceals in the later plays. To talk about “wood-notes wild” is sheer imbecility.

Did Shakespear know his Tuscan poetry directly or through some medium, through Petrarch, or through some Italianized Englishman? Why did he not write a play on Francesa da Rimini? There are a number of subjects for amusing speculation; theories will be built from straws floating in the wind; thus Francis Meres,
when in 1598 he writes of Shakespear's "fine-filed phrase," may or may not have some half memory of Dante's "amorosa lima," the "loving file" that had "polished his speech."

Our knowledge of Dante and of Shakespear interacts; intimate acquaintance with either breeds that discrimination which makes us more keenly appreciate the other.

One might indefinitely continue the praise of Dante's excellence of technique and his splendours of detail; but beneath these individual and separate delights is the great sub-surge of his truth and his sincerity: his work is of that sort of art which is a key to the deeper understanding of nature and the beauty of the world and of the spirit. From his descriptions of the aspects of nature I have already quoted the passage of the sunlight and the cloud shadows; for the praise of that part of his worth which is fibre rather than surface, my mind is not yet ripe, nor is my pen skilled.

Let these speak for me; first, John Boccaccio.

I

"To one who censured his Public Exposition of Dante

"If Dante mourns, there wheresoe'er he be,
That such high fancies of a soul so proud
Should be laid open to the vulgar crowd,
(As, touching my discourse, I'm told by thee,)
This were my grievous pain; and certainly
My proper blame should not be disavow'd;
Though hereof somewhat, I declare aloud,
Were due to others, not alone to me.
False hopes, true poverty, and therewithal
The blinded judgment of a host of friends,
And their entreaties, made that I did thus.
But of all this there is no gain at all
Unto the thankless souls with whose base ends
Nothing agrees that's great or generous."
II

(Both sonnets as translated by Rossetti)

_Inscription for a Portrait of Dante_

"Dante Alighieri, a dark oracle
Of wisdom and of art I am, whose mind
Has to my country such great gifts assign'd
That men account my powers a miracle.
My lofty fancy pass'd as low as hell,
As high as heaven, secure and unconfined;
And in my noble book doth every kind
Of earthly lore and heavenly doctrine dwell.
Renowned Florence was my mother,—nay,
Stepmother with me her piteous son,
Through sin of cursed slander's tongue and tooth.
Ravenna shelter'd me so cast away;
My body is with her,—my soul with One
For whom no envy can make dim the truth."

Thus John Boccaccio, and after him that monolith,
Michael Agnolo Buonarotti,

_On Dante Alighieri_

I1

"From heaven his spirit came, and robed in clay
The realms of justice and of mercy trod,
Then rose a living man to gaze on God,
That he might make the truth as clear as day.
For that pure star that brightened with his ray
The undeserving nest where I was born,
The whole wide world would be a prize to scorn;
None but his Maker can due guerdon pay.
I speak of Dante, whose high work remains
Unknown, unhonoured by that thankless brood,
Who only to just men deny their wage.
Were I but he! Born for like lingering pains,
Against his exile coupled with his good
I'd gladly change the world's best heritage!

1 From "Translations of M. A. B.'s Sonnets," by J. A. Symmonds.
Smith, Elder & Co.
II

No tongue can tell of him what should be told,
For on blind eyes his splendour shines too strong;
'Twere easier to blame those who wrought him wrong
Than sound his least praise with a mouth of gold.
He to explore the place of pain was bold,
Then soared to God, to reach our souls by song;
The gates heaven oped to bear his feet along,
Against his just desire his country rolled.
Thankless I call her, and to her own pain
The nurse of fell mischance; for sign take this,
That ever to the best she deals more scorn:
Among a thousand proofs let one remain;
Though ne'er was fortune more unjust than his,
His equal or his better ne'er was born.

Note.—The translations of the "Commedia" used in this chapter are for the most part those of "The Temple Edition," the editors of which have been wisely content with rendering the sense of the original.
### TABLE OF DATES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Year Range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arnaut Daniel</td>
<td>1180-1200 (circ.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guido Guincelli</td>
<td>born 1220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dante</td>
<td>1265-1321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petrarch</td>
<td>1304-1374</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boccaccio</td>
<td>1313-1375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chaucer</td>
<td>1340-1400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gower</td>
<td>died 1408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Villon</td>
<td>1431-after 1465</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michael Agnolo</td>
<td>1475-1564</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camoens</td>
<td>born 1524</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lope de Vega</td>
<td>1562-1635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shakespear</td>
<td>1564-1616</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER VII

MONTCORBIER, ALIAS VILLON

The century between Dante and Villon brought into the poetry of northern Europe no element which was distinctly new. The plant of the Renaissance was growing, a plant which some say begins in Dante; but Dante, I think, anticipates the Renaissance only as one year's harvest foreshadows the next year's spring. He is the culmination of one age rather than the beginning of the next; he is like certain buildings at Verona, which show forth the splendour of the Middle Ages, untouched by any influence of the classic revival.

In architecture, mediaeval work means line; line, composition and design: Renaissance work means mass. The mediaeval architect envied the spider his cobweb. The Renaissance architect sought to rival the mountain. They raised successively the temple of the spirit and the temple of the body. The analogy in literature is naturally inexact; Dante, however, sought to hang his song from the absolute, the centre and source of light; art since Dante has for the most part built solidly from the ground.

General formulas of art criticism serve at best to suggest a train of thought, or a manner of examining the individual works of the period. Such formulas are not figures circumscribing the works of art, but points from which to compute their dimensions.

The Renaissance is not a time, but a temperament. Petrarch and Boccaccio have it. To the art of poetry they bring nothing distinctive: Petrarch refines but de-
energizes. In England, Gower had written pleasantly, and "Romance," the romance of the longer narratives, had come to full fruit in Chaucer. Where Dante is a crystallization of many mediæval elements, his own intensity the cause of their cohesion, Chaucer comes as through a more gradual, gentler process, like some ultimate richer blossom on that bough which brought forth Beroul, Thomas, Marie, Crestien, Wace, and Gower. He is part, some will say, of the humanistic revolt. There was no humanistic revolt. Boccaccio and the rest but carry on a paganism which had never expired.

After all these fine gentlemen, guardians of the Arthurian Graal, prophets of Rome's rejuvenation, and the rest, had been laid in their graves, there walked the gutters of Paris one François Montcorbier, poet and gaol-bird, with no care whatever for the flowery traditions of mediæval art, and no anxiety to revive the massive rhetoric of the Romans. Yet whatever seeds of the Renaissance there may have been in Dante, there were seeds or signs of a far more modern out-break in the rhymes of this Montcorbier, alias Villon.

The minstrelsy of Provence is as the heart of Sir Blancatz, and the later lords of song, in England and in Tuscany, have eaten well of it. From Provence the Tuscans have learned pattern; the Elizabethans a certain lyric quality; Villon carries on another Provençal tradition, that of unvarnished, intimate speech. I do not imply that Villon is directly influenced by Provence, but that some of his notes and fashions had been already sounded in Provence. Thus the tone of some of Arnaut Daniel's canzone suggests the tone of some of Villon's verses; even as the form of the Provençal canzon had suggested the form of the north French Ballade.

1 Not those quoted in Chapter II.
Villon's abuse finds precedent in the lower type of sirvente, with this distinction, that Villon at times says of himself what the Provençals said only of one another. For precedent of Villon's outspokenness one need not seek so far as Provence. The French mystery plays are not written in veiled words. To witness, this passage from a Crucifixion play, when an angel says to God the Father:

"Père éternel, vous avez tort
E ben devettez avoir vergogne.
Vostre fils bien amis est mort
E vous dormez comme un ivrogne."

"Father eternal, you are wrong
And well should be shamed,
Your well beloved son is dead
And you sleep like a drunk."

Villon's art exists because of Villon. There is in him no pretence of the man sacrificed to his labour. One may define him unsatisfactorily by a negative comparison with certain other poets, thus: Where Dante has boldness of imagination, Villon has the stubborn persistence of one whose gaze cannot be deflected from the actual fact before him: what he sees, he writes. Dante is in some ways one of the most personal of poets; he holds up the mirror to nature, but he is himself that mirror.

Villon never forgets his fascinating, revolting self. If, however, he sings the song of himself he is, thank God, free from that horrible air of rectitude with which Whitman rejoices in being Whitman. Villon's song is selfish through self-absorption; he does not, as Whitman, pretend to be conferring a philanthropic benefit on the race by recording his own self-complacency. Human misery is more stable than human dignity; there is more intensity in the passion of cold, remorse, hunger,
and the fetid damp of the mediæval dungeon than in eating water melons. Villon is a voice of suffering, of mockery, of irrevocable fact; Whitman is the voice of one who saith:

"Lo, behold, I eat water melons. When I eat water melons the world eats water melons through me. When the world eats water melons, I partake of the world’s water melons. The bugs, The worms, The negroes, etc., Eat water melons; All nature eats water melons. Those eidolons and particles of the Cosmos Which do not now partake of water melons Will at some future time partake of water melons. Praised be Allah!"

They call it optimism, and breadth of vision. There is, in the poetry of François Villon, neither optimism nor breadth of vision.

Villon is shameless. Whitman, having decided that it is disgraceful to be ashamed, rejoices in having attained nudity.

Goethe, when the joys of taxidermy sufficed not to maintain his self-respect, was wont to rejoice that there was something noble and divine in being Künstler. The artist is an artist and therefore admirable, or noble, or something of that sort. If Villon ever discovered this pleasant mode of self-deception, he had sense enough not to say so in rhyme. In fact, Villon himself may be considered sufficient evidence seriously to damage this artist-consoling theory.

Villon holds his unique place in literature because he is the only poet without illusions. There are désillusions, but they are different; Villon set forth without the fragile cargo. Villon never lies to himself; he
does not know much, but what he knows he knows: man is an animal, certain things he can feel; there is much misery, man has a soul about which he knows little or nothing. Helen, Heloise and Joan are dead, and you will gather last year's snows before you find them. Thus the "Ballade of Dead Ladies" (Rossetti's translation):

"Tell me now in what hidden way is
Lady Flora, the lovely Roman,
Where is Hipparchia and where is Thais,
Neither of them the fairer woman,
Where is Echo, beheld of no man,
Only heard on river and mere,
She whose beauty was more than human?
But where are the snows of yester-year!

And where are Beatris, Alys, Hermengarde, and

"That good Joan whom Englishmen
At Rouen doomed, and burned her there!
Mother of God, where are they, where?
But where are the snows of yester-year!"

Of his further knowledge,

"I know a horse from a mule,
And Beatrix from Bellet,
I know the heresy of the Bohemians,
I know son, valet and man.
I know all things save myself alone."

Or in the "Grand Testament,"

"Je suis pecheur, je le scay bien
Pour tant Dieu ne veut pas ma mort."

"I am a sinner, I know it well,
However, God does not wish my death."

Or in the Ballade quoted:

"Je cognais mort qui nous consomme,
Je cognais tout fors que moi mesme."
“And I know Death that downs us all,  
I know all things save myself alone.”

It is not Villon’s art, but his substance, that pertains. Where Dante is the supreme artist, Villon is incurious; he accepts the forms of verse as unquestioningly as he accepts the dogma and opinion of his time. If Dante reaches out of his time, and by rising above it escapes many of its limitations, Villon in some way speaks below the voice of his age’s convention, and thereby outlasts it. He is utterly mediæval, yet his poems mark the end of mediæval literature. Dante strives constantly for a nobler state on earth. His greatness separates him from his time, and the ordinary reader from his work. The might of his imagination baffles the many. Villon is destitute of imagination; he is almost destitute of art; he has no literary ambition, no consciousness of the fame hovering over him; he has some slight vanity in impressing his immediate audience, more in reaching the ear of Louis XI. by a ballade—this last under pressure of grave necessity.

Much of both the Lesser and the Greater Testaments is in no sense poetry; the wit is of the crudest; thief, murderer,\(^1\) pander, bully to a whore, he is honoured for a few score pages of unimaginative sincerity; he sings of things as they are. He dares to show himself. His depravity is not a pose cultivated for literary effect. He never makes the fatal mistake of glorifying his sin, of rejoicing in it, or of pretending to despise its opposite. His

“Ne voient pan qu’aux fenestres,”

is no weak moralizing on the spiritual benefits of fasting.

---

\(^1\) This may be a little severe. Murder was not his habit; we believe, however, that he killed one man at the least.
The poignant stanzas in which this line occurs, are comparable only to Lamb’s graver and more plaintive,

“I have had playmates, I have had companions.”

GRAND TESTAMENT

XXIX

“When are the gracious gallants
That I beheld in times gone by.
Singing so well, so well speaking,
So pleasant in act and in word.
Some are dead and stiffened,
Of them there is nothing more now.
May they have rest, but in Paradise,
And God save the rest of them.

1 “I have had playmates, I have had companions
In my days of childhood, in my joyful school-days;
All, all are gone, the old familiar faces.

I have been laughing, I have been carousing,
Drinking late, sitting late, with my bosom cronies;
All, all are gone, the old familiar faces.

I loved a Love once, fairest among women:
Closed are her doors on me, I must not see her—
All, all are gone, the old familiar faces.

I have a friend, a kinder friend has no man:
Like an ingrate, I left my friend abruptly;
Left him, to muse on the old familiar faces.

Ghost-like I paced round the haunts of my childhood,
Earth seem’d a desert I was bound to traverse,
Seeking to find the old familiar faces.

Friend of my bosom, thou more than a brother,
Why wert not thou born in my father’s dwelling?
So might we talk of the old familiar faces,

How some they have died, and some they have left me,
And some are taken from me; all are departed;
All, all are gone, the old familiar faces.”

CHARLES LAMB.
And some are become
God’s mercy! great lords and masters,
And others beg all naked
And see no bread, save in the windows;
Others have gone into the cloisters
Of Celestine and of Chartreuse,
Shod and hosed like fishers of oysters.
Behold the divers state among them all.”

Villon paints himself, as Rembrandt painted his own hideous face; his few poems drive themselves into one in a way unapproached by the delicate art of a Daniel or a Baudelaire. Villon makes excuses neither for God nor for himself; he does not rail at providence because its laws are not adjusted to punish all weaknesses except his own. There is, perhaps, no more poignant regret than that stanza in Le Grand Testament,

“Je plains le temps de ma jeunesse.” . . .

“I mourn the time of my youth,
When I made merry more than another,
Until the coming in of old age,
Which has sealed me its departure.
It is not gone on foot,
Nor on horseback; alas! and how then?
Suddenly it has flown away,
And has left me nothing worth.
(En ne m’a laissé quelque don).

He recognizes the irrevocable, he blames no one but himself, he never wastes time in self-reproaches, recognizing himself as the result of irrevocable causes.
"Necessité fait gens mesprendre
Et faim saillir le loup des boys."

"Necessity makes men run wry,
And hunger drives the wolf from wood."

He has the learning of the schools, or at least such smattering of it as would be expected from a brilliant, desultory auditor, but his wisdom is the wisdom of the gutter. The dramatic imagination is beyond him, yet having lived himself, he has no need to imagine what life is. His poems are gaunt as the "Poema del Cid" is gaunt; they treat of actualities, they are untainted with fancy; in "the Cid" death is death, war is war. In Villon filth is filth, crime is crime; neither crime nor filth is gilded. They are not considered as strange delights and forbidden luxuries, accessible only to adventurous spirits. Passion he knows, and satiety he knows, and never does he forget their relation.

He scarcely ever takes the trouble to write anything he does not actually feel. When he does, as in the prayer made for his mother, the Lament for Master Ythier's lost mistress, or the ballade for a young bridegroom, it is at the request of a particular person; and the gaunt method in which he expresses his own feelings does not desert him. Even here the expression is that of such simple, general emotion that the verses can hardly be regarded as dramatic; one almost imagines Villon asking Ythier or the bridegroom what they want written, and then rhyming it for them.

Thus this lay or rather rondeau which he bequeaths to Master Ythier who has lost his mistress:

"Death, 'gainst thine harshness I appeal
That hath torn my leman from me,
Thou goest not yet contentedly
Though of sorrow of thee none doth me heal."
No power or might did she e'er wield,
In life what harm e'er did she thee
Ah, Death!

"Two we! that with one heart did feel,
If she is dead, how then, dividedly
Shall I live on, sans life in me.
Save as do statues 'neath thy seal
Thou Death!"

(Par cœur in the last line of the original, has no equivalent in modern French or in English; to dine "par cœur," by heart, is to dine on nothing.)

The same tendencies are apparent in the following Ballade, that which Villon made at the request of his mother, "to be prayed to our lady."

(I give here Stanzas I. and III. from Rossetti's translation.)

I

"Lady of Heaven and Earth, and therewithal
Crowned empress of the nether clefts of Hell,—
I, thy poor Christian, on thy name do call,
Commending me to thee, with thee to dwell,
Albeit in nought I be commendable.
But all mine undeserving may not mar
Such mercies as thy sovereign mercies are;
Without the which (as true words testify)
No soul can reach thy heaven so fair and far,
Even in this faith I choose to live and die.

III

A pitiful poor woman, shrunk and old,
I am, and nothing learned in letter-lore,
Within my parish-cloister I behold
A painted Heaven where harps and lutes adore,
And eke an Hell whose damned folk seethe full sore:
One bringeth fear, the other joy to me.
That joy, great goddess, make thou mine to be,—
Thou of whom all must ask it even as I;
And that which faith desires, that let it see,
For in this faith I choose to live and die."

Another interesting translation of this poem is to be found among the poems of the late J. M. Synge.

For the Ballade for the Bridegroom I refer to Payne or Swinburne.

Villon is, if you will, dramatic in his "Regrets of the Belle Heaulmière," but his own life was so nearly that of his wasted armouress, that his voice is at one with hers. Indeed his own

"Je plains le temps de ma jeunesse"
might almost be part of this Ballade (stanzas 1, 5 and 10 of Swinburne’s translation).

1

"Meseemeth I heard cry and groan
That sweet who was the armourer’s maid;
For her young years she made sore moan,
And right upon this wise she said;
‘Ah fierce old age with foul bald head
To spoil fair things thou art over fain;
Who holdeth me? Who? Would God I were dead!
Would God I were well dead and slain!

And he died thirty years ago
I am old now, no sweet thing to see;
By God, though when I think thereon,
And of that good glad time, woe’s me,
And stare upon my changed body
Stark naked, that has been so sweet,
Lean, wizen, like a small dry tree,
I am nigh mad with the pain of it."
So we make moan for the old sweet days,
Poor old light women, two or three
Squatting above the straw-fire's blaze,
The bosom crushed against the knee,
Like fagots on a heap we be,
Round fires soon lit, soon quenched and done,
And we were once so sweet, even we!
Thus fareth many and many an one.'"

This Ballade is followed in the 'Testament' by the Ballade of "La Belle Heaulmière aux filles de joie."

"Car vieilles ne cours ne estre
Ne que monnoye qu'on descrie;"

"For old they have not course nor status
More than hath money that's turned in,"

is the tune of it.

In "La Grosse Margot" from "ce bourdel ou tenons nostre estat," Villon casts out the very dregs of his shame. But even here he is free from that putrescence which reeks through the baser poems of Martial.

Many have attempted to follow Villon, mistaking a pose for his reality. These searchers for sensation, self-conscious sensualists and experimenters, have, I think, proved that the "taverns and the whores" are no more capable of producing poetry than are philosophy, culture, art, philology, noble character, conscientious effort, or any other panacea. If persistent effort and a desire to leave the world a beautiful heritage, were greatly availing, Ronsard, who is still under-rated, and Petrarch, who is not, would be among the highest masters. Villon's greatness is that he unconsciously proclaims man's divine right to be himself, the only one of the so-called "rights of man" which is not an artificial product. Villon is no theorist, he is an objective fact.
He makes no apology—herein lies his strength; Burns is weaker, because he is in harmony with doctrines that have been preached, and his ideas of equality are derivative. Villon never wrote anything so didactic in spirit as the "man's a man for a' that." He is scarcely affected by the thought of his time, because he scarcely thinks; speculation, at any rate, is far from him. But I may be wrong here. If Villon speculates, the end of his speculation is Omar's age-old ending:

"Come out by the same door wherein I went."
"Rubiyat," xxvii.

At any rate, Villon's actions are the result of his passions and his weaknesses. Nothing is "sicklied o'er with the pale cast of thought."

As a type of debauchee he is eternal. He has sunk to the gutter, knowing life a little above it; thus he is able to realize his condition, to see it objectively, instead of insensibly taking it for granted.

Dante lives in his mind; to him two blending thoughts give a music perceptible as two blending notes of a lute. He is in the real sense an idealist. He sings of true pleasures; he sings as exactly as Villon; they are admirably in agreement: Dante to the effect that there are supernormal pleasures, enjoyable by man through the mind; Villon to the effect that the lower pleasures lead to no satisfaction.

"e ne m' a laissé quelque don,"
Villon.

"Thenceforward was my vision mightier than the discourse," writes the Italian; and Dante had gone living through Hell, in no visionary sense. Villon lacked energy to clamber out. Dante had gone on, fainting, aided, erect in his own strength; had gone on to sing of things more difficult. Villon's poetry seems, when
one comes directly from the "Paradiso," more vital, 
more vivid; but if Dante restrains himself, putting 
the laments in the mouths of tortured spirits, they are 
not the less poignant. He stands behind his characters, 
of whom Villon might have made one. 

Before we are swept away by the intensity of this 
gamin of Paris, let us turn back to the words set in the 
mouth of Bertrans of Altafort:

"Thus is the counterpass observed in me,"
or to the lament of her of Rimini. Whoever cares at 
all for the art will remember that the words of this 
lament sob as branches beaten by the wind:

"nessun maggior dolore, 
che ricordarsi del tempo felice
nella miseria ; e ciò sa’ l tuo dottore."

The whole sound of the passage catches in the throat, 
and sobs. Dante is many men, and suffers as many. 
Villon cries out as one. He is a lurid canto of the 
"Inferno," written too late to be included in the 
original text. Yet had Dante been awaiting the execu-
tion of that death sentence which was passed against 
him, although we might have had one of the most 
scornful denunciations of tyranny the world has ever 
known, we should have had no ballade of stark power 
to match that which Villon wrote, expecting presently 
to be hanged with five companions:

"Frères humains qui après nous vivez."

Stanza I. and Stanza II., l. 1-4, in Swinburne's trans-
lation.

"Men, brother men, that after us yet live, 
Let not your hearts too hard against us be ;
For if some pity of us poor men ye give,
The sooner God shall take of you pity."
Here we are, five or six strung up, you see,
And here the flesh that all too well we fed
Bit by bit eaten and rotten, rent and shred,
And we the bones grow dust and ash withal;
Let no man laugh at us discomforted,
But pray to God that he forgive us all.

II

If we call upon you, brothers, to forgive,
You should not hold our prayer in scorn, though we
Were slain by law; ye know that all alive
Have not wit alway to walk righteously:"

Dante's vision is real, because he saw it. Villon's
verse is real, because he lived it; as Bertran de
Born, as Arnaut Marvoil, as that mad poseur Vidal, he
lived it. For these men life is in the press. No brew
of books, no distillation of sources will match the tang
of them.

Note.—It is most surprising that the similarities between Villon's
ballades of "Dead Ladies" and "Dead Lords" and "Las Coplas" of
his Spanish contemporary, G. Manrique, have not been more gener-
ally noted.
CHAPTER VIII

THE QUALITY OF LOPE DE VEGA

The art of literature and the art of the theatre are neither identical nor concentric. A part of the art of poetry is included in the complete art of the drama. Words are the means of the art of poetry; men and women moving and speaking are the means of drama. A play, to be a good play, must come over the footlights.

A composition, so delicate that actual presentation of it must in its very nature spoil the illusion, is not drama. In a play, ordinary words can draw power from the actor; the words of poetry must depend upon themselves. A good play may, or may not, be literature or poetry. In a study of poetry, one is concerned only with such plays as happen to contain poetry; in a study of literature, one is concerned only with such plays as may be enjoyably read. The aims of poetry and drama differ essentially in this: poetry presents itself to the individual, drama presents itself to a collection of individuals. Poetry also presents itself to any number of individuals, but it can make its appeal in private, seriatim. Drama must appeal to a number of individuals simultaneously. This requires no essential difference in their subject-matters, but it may require a very great difference in the manner of presentation.

It cannot be understood too clearly that the first requirement of a play is that it hold the audience. If it does not succeed in this it may be a work of genius, or
it may be, or contain a number of excellent things, but it is not a good play. Some of the means whereby a play holds its audience vary from age to age; the greater part of them do not. The æsthetic author may complain that these means are mere trickery, but they are in reality the necessary limitations of the dramatic form. They are, for the most part, devices for arousing expectation, for maintaining suspense, or devices of surprise. They are, it is true, mechanical or ingenious, but so is technique of verse itself.

Rhyme, for instance, is in a way mechanical, and it also arouses expectation—an expectation of the ear for repetition of sound. In the delayed rhyming of Daniel, we have a maintaining of suspense. In every very beautiful or unusual arrangement of words we have "dénouement"—surprise.

The so-called tricks of the stage are its rhymes and its syntax. They are, perhaps, more easily analysed than the subtler technique of lyric poetry, but they cannot be neglected. After these restrictions, or conventions, or laws of the drama have been mastered, the author can add his beauty and his literary excellence. But without these, his excellences are as far from being drama, as a set of disconnected, or wrongly connected wheels and valves, are from being an engine. All great plays consist of this perfected mechanism, plus poetry, or philosophy, or some further excellence which is of enduring interest.

Because it is very difficult to write good poetry, and because the dramatist has so many other means at his command, he usually relapses into inferior poetry or neglects it altogether. When the paraphernalia of the stage was less complicated, this neglect was less easy.

The sources of English drama have been traced by Chambers in his "History of the Mediæval Stage," to
the satisfaction of everyone. In Spain the sources and prime influences of the drama were: the church ceremonies, the elaborate services for Christmas and Easter, which result in the divers sorts of religious plays, saints’ plays, and the like; the dialogue forms of the Troubadour poetry, developing in *loas*, and “*entremes*” or skits; and later, the effect of the travelling Italian company of one Ganasa, who brought the “Comedia del Arte” into Spain.

In this “Comedia del Arte” one finds the art of drama, the art of the stage; a complete art, as yet unalloyed by any admixture of the literary art. The comedians chose their subject; and each man for himself, given some rough plan, worked out his own salvation—to wit, the speeches of the character he represented. That is to say, you had a company of actor-authors, making plays as they spoke them. Hamlet’s “O reform it altogether, and let those that play your clowns speak no more than is set down for them” (iii. 2), shows that the effects of this custom lasted in England until Shakespear’s time, at least in connection with “character” parts.

According to Lope de Vega, “comedies” in Spain are no older than Rueda. If one is to quibble over origins, one must name Gomez Manrique (1412-91) as author of liturgical drama of the simplest sort. He was not the originator, merely a first author whose name we know; and Juan del Encina (1468-1534) for “eclogas” or “skits.”

“Calisto and Meliba” (the “Celestina”) was published 1499; and is probably by Fernando de Rojas. It is a novel in dialogue of twenty-two acts, unstageable.

The Portuguese, Gil Vincente, lived from 1470-1540; it is not known that his works were ever
played in Spain. But Lope de Rueda (1558 *circa*), gold-beater, actor-manager, and playwright, began the theatre.

Whatever may be said to the credit of these originators, there is no interest except for the special student in any Spanish plays earlier than those of Lope de Vega,¹ and Lope certainly found his stage in a much more rudimentary condition than Shakespear found the stage of England. Whatever be the intrinsic merit of Lope's work, this much is certain: he gave Spain her dramatic literature, and from Spain Europe derived her modern theatre. In his admirable essay on Lope, Fitz-Maurice Kelly says: "Schiller and Goethe combined, failed to create a national theatre at Weimar; no one but Lope could have succeeded in creating a national theatre at Madrid."

Shakespear is a consummation; nothing that is based on Shakespear excels him. Lope is a huge inception; Calderon and Tirso de Molina, Alarcon, De Castro, have made their enduring reputations solely by finishing what Lope had neglected to bring to perfection. They may excel him in careful workmanship, never in dramatic energy. When I say that Lope's plays are the first which are of general interest, I mean that he is the first who, having mastered the machinery of the drama, added to his plays those excellences which give to his works some enduring interest.

Lope was born 1562, led a varied, interesting life, which is best told by H. A. Rennert in his "Life of Lope de Vega." He wrote a multitude of miscellaneous works, and from fifteen hundred to two thousand plays,

¹ With the possible exception of one or two plays of Torres Naharro, born before their due time. I make this exception on the good authority of Mr Fitz-Maurice Kelly, as I have not read the plays.
of which about four hundred remain to us. Some of the plays are still as fresh and as actable as on the day they were written. Considering the haste of their composition, it is not remarkable that many others possess merely antiquarian interest. Montalban testifies to Lope's having written fifteen acts in fifteen consecutive days, and many of the plays were probably composed within twenty-four hours.

Lope is bound to the Middle Ages much more closely than are the Elizabethans by reason of his religious plays, a form of art practically uninfluenced by the Renaissance, and already out of fashion in London. Such plays were greatly in demand in Lope's time, and for long after, at Madrid. They attain their highest development at the hands of Calderon. Lope's religious plays scarcely belong to world literature, and it is not on their account that one seeks to resurrect the damaged shade of their author.

From my scant knowledge of the English religious plays, I should say that they are more vigorous than those written in Spanish; this does not mean that Lope's obras santo are without interest, and "El Serafin Humano," his dramatization of the "Fioretti" of St Francis is certainly entertaining.

In the opening scenes of the play we find Francisco, an over-generous young man, engaged in a flirtation with certain ladies of no great dignity. Say these ladies among themselves: "Ah, this is a new cock-sparrow; this will be easy." The ladies' "escudero," or serving-man, proceeds to "work" Francisco for inordinate tips. The lower action runs its course. Francisco gives his clothes to a beggar, and sees a vision; here the piety of the play begins. Francisco takes the cross; a "voice" tells him to give up the crusade, that he must fight a better battle where he is; and in this atmosphere
of voices and visions the play proceeds, ending in Brother Gil’s vision of the "holy tree."

If Lope’s cycle of historical plays do not match Shakespear’s cycle of the English kings, it is quite certain that they can be compared to nothing else. From the opening cry in "Amistad Pagada":

"Al arma, al arma capitanes fuertes,
Al arma capitanes valerosos;"

through the sequence of the plays overflowing the five volumes (vii. to xi.) of Pelayo’s huge edition, the spirit of Spain and the spirit of the "romanceros" is set loose upon the boards. It is of "bellica Espaňa," more invincible than "Libia fiera," to quote the Roman consul Andronius in "Amistad Pagada," and of Leon, "already conquered, its walls razed to the ground, coming furious from the mountains."

There is about the cycle no effect of pageantry or of parade; it is a stream of swift-moving men, intent on action. The scope of the cycle may be judged from the following titles: "King Vamba," "The Last Goth," "The Deeds of Bernardo del Carpio’s Youth," "Fernan Gonzalez," "El Nuevo mondo descubier por Cristobal Colon." This last is, I believe, the finest literary presentation of Columbus known to exist. It is noble and human, and there is admirable drawing in the scene where Columbus is mocked by the King of Portugal. The further main action runs as follows:—Bartolomeo brings the news of England’s refusal to finance the venture. "Imagination" appears, after the manner of the Greek deus ex machina; and there is a play within the play, a little "morality" of Providence, Idolatry, and Christian religion. Columbus finally gets an audience with King Ferdinand. Fragments of the dialogue are as follows:
Colon. The conquest of Granada brought to happy end,
Now is the time to gain the world.
The crux?
Lord, money, the money is the all,
The master and the north and the ship's track,
The way, the intellect, the toil, the power,
Is the foundation and the friend most sure.

The King. War with Granada has cost me
A sum, which you, perchance, may know.

But the money is finally provided.
Act II. opens with the mutiny on shipboard. The eloquence of the strike leaders is of the sort one may hear at Marble Arch on any summer evening:

First Mutineer. Arrogant capitan
Of a band deceived,
Who in your cause
Are nearer unto death
Than to the land ye seek,
Whereto, through thousand thousands
Of leagues and of oppressions,
You drag them o'er
A thousand deaths to feed
The fishes of such distant seas.
Where's this new world?
O maker of humbugs,
O double of Prometheus,
What of these dry presages
Is not this all high sea?
What of your unseen land,
Your phantom conquest?
I ask no argosies.
Let go your boughs of gold
And give us barley beards
So they be dry.

The other mutineers continue with ridicule and sarcasm. Frey Buyl saves Columbus, and land is sighted. The third act is of the triumphant return.
"Los novios de Hornachuelos" (an incident in the reign of Henry III.) contains one of the tenser scenes of all romantic drama; the greater part of this play is delightful comedy. Act I. sc. 1:

Mendo (servant). Do you not fear the king?
Lope Melindez. The power of the king is not thus great.
    My whim serves me for law.
    There's no king else for me.
    Lope Melindez and none other
    Is king in Estremadura.
    If Henry gain to rule,
    Castile is wide.
Mendo. You speak notable madness.
    Doth not the whole wide world
    Tremble for Henry Third,
    That sickly one
    Whose valour's past belief (peregrino).

Melindez threatens his squire, and Mendo replies: 
"Those who must please on all occasions must be chameleons, for they must clothe themselves and seem their master's colours."

From which lines we learn that the king is an invalid, that Lope Melindez, "the wolf" of Estremadura, is a braggart and rebel, and that his squire is a philosopher in fustian.

Continuing, we find that Melindez has in him "such might of love that he is affrighted of it"; that there is a gentlewoman called for her beauty the Star of Estremadura, "Estrella de Estremadura," who is "the cipher of all human beauty." [It is always diverting to notice the manner in which Shakespear and Lope habitually boil down the similes of love into epigrammatic metaphor.]

Next a servant announces: "The King-at-Arms of the King," with a letter.
Melindez receives him, and says he will reply at
leisure. The King-at-Arms replies that the King demands an immediate answer:

Melindez. Ah! punctual fellows,  
The Kings-at-Arms!

King-at-Arms. Henry  
Doth thee no small honour  
When for Ambassador  
He sendeth such an one as I.  
We Kings-at-Arms  
Move on no lesser service  
Than to bear challenges  
To Emperors or Kings.

Melindez. The King defies me, then!

The King-at-Arms replies that the King challenges only equals. The letter is a summons for Melindez to present himself at Court with four servants and no more.

Melindez. Oh, Mendo  
I'm for throwing  
This King-at-Arms from a  
Balcony, into the castle moat.  
He becomes too loquacious.

[Melindez sits. The King-at-Arms sits.]

Melindez refuses to obey the summons, makes a long speech to the effect that from his castle, which beholds the sun's birth, he sees no land which hath other lord than himself; and that he has arms for four thousand. After having disburdened himself, he becomes polite, but the King-at-Arms will neither rest nor eat.

Melindez. Heaven go with you.  
King-at-Arms. The King will take satisfaction.  
Melindez. Sword to sword, let's see  
Who's vassal and who's King!

[Exit King-at-Arms.

Melindez. I'm for Hornachuelos.

Scene 2 is at Hornachuelos. Estrella enters, and her character is in part shown by her attire.
"Enter Estrella, with javelin, sword, dagger, and plumed sombrero.")

This charming gentlewoman is marrying off a couple of her vassals tenant who have not the slightest desire to be so united. The manner of their unwillingness may be here gathered:

("They take hands without turning round, and Mariana gives Berueco a kick which makes him roll.")

Then Mariana:

I'll give you such a blow
As will make you spit
Teeth for two days.

The act ends with a speech of Estrella's:

Lope Melindez, if love is a flame,
Then am I snow frozen in the Alps.

In the beginning of the second act the King sees Estrella, and she falls in love with him. The King-at-Arms has delivered Melindez' answer to the King, who rides to Melindez' castle. Then comes the great scene, the duel between two kinds of strength, it is Lope's thesis for right of will and personality.

Enter servant.

Three horses with riders
Who would speak with you;
One has entered!

Melindez. Great freedom, by God!

Enter King Henry III. alone.

Henry III. Which of the two
Calls himself Melindez,
I have wished to know him.

Melindez. I call myself Melindez.

Henry III. I have a certain business
Of which I come to speak with you,
Because I love you.
It is of importance
That we be alone.
Melindez. Leave us. [Exit servants.

Henry. Fasten the door.

Melindez. How fastidious we are!

(assumingly after locking it)

It is locked.

Henry. Take this chair, to please me.

Melindez. I sit.

Henry. Then listen.

Melindez. I already listen,

And with wonder.

Henry. El enfermo rey Enrique

(The sickly King Henry).

The speech is too long to quote in full. It summarizes the King's reign, begun at the age of fourteen, fraught with all difficulty. It tells of a kingdom set to rights and order drawn from civic chaos, the purport being: such has been my life, such have been its trials, who are you, Melindez, to stand against me, who to jeopardize the welfare of the kingdom by making it necessary for me to leave it in the hands of subordinates? The speech ends:

Henry. . . . Lope Melindez, I am

[The King here rises from his chair and grasps his sword. Lope removes his hat.

Enrique, alone we are.

Draw your sword! for I would

Know between you and me,

Being in your house,

The two of us in this locked room,

Who in Castile deserves

To be king, and who

Wolf-vassal of Estremadura.

Show yourself now to me

Haughty and valorous,

Since you boast so much

In my absence. Come!

For my heart is sound

Though my body be sickly,

And my heart spurs the Spanish blood

Of the descendants of Pelayo!
Melindez. My Lord, no more,
Your face without knowing you gives terror.
Mad have I been.
Blind I went.
Pardon! Señor
If I can please you with tears and surrender.
You have my arms crossed.
My steel at your feet,
And my lips also.

[He casts his sword at the king's feet and kisses the ground.

[Henry sets his foot upon Melindez' head.

Henry. Lope Melindez, thus are humbled the gallant necks of haughty vassals.

[The king trembles with the chill of the quartian ague. He walks.

Chance has brought on
The Quartian, have you
A bed near.

Melindez. In the room below
The floor you tread,
But it's small sphere
For such a sovran king.

Henry. Open
And tell my servants
To come undress me,
For by my trusted valour
I would pass the night
In your house.

Melindez. Not in vain
Do the Castillians tremble at you,
O Enrique, terror of the world.

Curtain.

In the third act we return to comedy. The King refuses to marry Estrella, saying among other things that he is an invalid. Estrella and Melindez are ordered to marry each other, and the low life troubles of Berueco and Mariana are travestied in the higher action. Berueco and Mariana have come to blows, Estrella and Melindez shoot across the stage playing the same game with swords, Melindez, thinking
the King has tricked him and Estrella, naturally resenting the imputation. The King unravels the entanglement by divorcing the peasants and promising Estrella another husband.

Another delightful play of this historico-romantic sort is "Las Almenas de Toro." It has an additional interest for us in that Ruy Diaz appears in it, the time being slightly earlier than that treated in the "Poema del Cid."

The play in brief outline is as follows:

King Ferdinand had divided his kingdom at his death, leaving the cities Toro and Zamora to his daughters, Urraca and Elvira. The new King, Sancho, is not content. At the opening of the play we find the King, the Cid, and the Conde Ancures before the gates of Toro, which Elvira has closed through fear of her brother. The Cid advises the King to retire and return unarmed. He advises the King to let the sisters keep their cities. The King rejects this counsel, and the Cid is sent forward as ambassador.

Elvira comes forth upon the city wall, and replies with delightful irony to the King's proposition that she become a nun.

\textit{Elvira}. Tell him, my Cid,  
That I have turned Toro into a cloister  
(Suffice it to see that the gate is well locked).  
It is unfitting that a cloister  
Be opened to a secular person.

The King sees his sister on the battlements, and, without knowing who she is, falls in love with her.

\textit{King}. On the battlements of Toro  
There passed a damozel, or  
To speak more truly  
'Twas the sun's self passed us,  
Fair the form and light the passing.

\textit{...}
For her whom I saw on the wall, that subtlety wherewith above astronomy painteth her divers sights upon the azure mantle of the sky, hath made me such that I believe many imagined things should be true.

The Cid tells him that it is his sister.

King. An ill flame be kindled in her!

Pastoral action is brought into the play as relief, "contra el arte," as Lope says in his preface.

King Sancho attacks Toro and is repulsed. At the beginning of the second act Bellido Dolfos begins to plot. Then, under cover of night (a purely imaginary night) two soldiers with guitars come forth on the battlements. Lope is constantly opposed to new-fangled scenery and constantly scenic in imagination. Here the soldiers singing while the siege is on is charming realism.

Dolfos, with a thousand men, approaches and pretends to be Diego Ordonez with relief from Zamora. The ruse succeeds, the town is taken, and Elvira flees.

Dolfos, who had been promised the king's sister in marriage if he took the town, is jealous, and says that the King, or Ancures, or the Cid, has hidden Elvira to cheat him and prevent her marrying below her station. In the meantime the pastoral action runs its course. The Duque de Borgoña, travelling incognito, meets with Elvira, who has disguised herself in country clothing. The people, despite the improbability of the minor entanglement, are convincingly drawn.

Bellido Dolfos finally murders King Sancho. Toro declares for his brother Alfonso,¹ but Elvira returns, and the town receives her in triumph.

¹ This is Alfonso "el de Leon," with whom we are familiar in the "Poema."
“La Estrella de Sevilla” is usually listed as a play of the Cloak and Sword. It is also a problem play of advanced disposition. The question set is this: Can a woman marry the man she loves if he have killed her brother, who was his friend? The King is unjustly angered with Butos Tabera, the brother, and secretly orders Sancho Ortiz to slay him. Ortiz is bound in duty and honour to obey his King. Lope decides that the marriage is impossible. The handling of royalty in this play is most interesting. The King, Sancho el bravo, is a man subject to the passions, but the incentive to connect evil desire with action comes always from the courtier Arias, thus the evil proceeds, not from the King, but through him.

In reading a play of Lope’s it is always worth while to notice which character precipitates the action. Sometimes the entire movement is projected by the gracioso. In this play Ortiz’ serving-man is used solely for comic relief, and with a fine precision. His rôle is very short; he appears only about eight times, and each time at the exact moment when the tragic strain begins to oppress the audience. Almost imperceptibly he fades out of the play. Lope is past-master of “relief,” and here it serves but to keep the audience sensitive to the tragic, unjaded.

When Ortiz is arrested for murder, he refuses to divulge the cause, and the King is forced to confess that the death is by his order.

Estrella pardons Ortiz, but will not marry him. The dignity of this conclusion is sufficient refutation of those who say that Lope wrote nothing but melodrama, and to please the groundlings.

Three of Lope’s surviving plays accord us opportunity for direct comparison with the works of his English contemporaries.
The first is "Castelvines y Monteses," based on Bandello's novel of "Romeo and Julietta," and the second, "La Nueva Ira de Dios y Gran Tamorlan de Persia."

The construction of this play is perhaps more skilful than that of Marlowe's "Tamberlaine." One misses, I think, the sense of Marlowe's unbridled personality moving behind the words; yet there is a tense vigour of phrase in this play of Lope's, and more lines than one wherethrough Marlowe himself might have poured his turbulence of spirit:

Thus Tamorlan:

"Call me the crooked iron,
Lame am I and mighty!"

And again:

"El mundo mi viene estrecho,"
"The world groweth narrow for me."

And:

"I've to make me a city
Of gold and silver, and my house of the bodies of kings,
Be they rocks of valour."

In the first act we find Bayaceto, the Grand Turk, in love with Aurelia, daughter of the Greek emperor.

Lope naturally shows us El Gran Turco carrying on his courtship in propria persona; strolling in the emperor's garden in the cool of the day he is taken captive. This imparts a characteristic briskness to the opening scenes of the play. Bayaceto proclaims himself, and is accepted by the Emperor. The betrothal takes place with ceremony.

Tamorlan is increasing in power. Lelia Eleazara, a Turkish lady in love with Bayaceto, curses him at his betrothal. Bayaceto boasts to Aurelia that to please
her, he will go out to conquer the world. News of Tamorlan is brought, and the act closes.

Act II. (sound drums, and in form of squadrons there go forth by one door half the company clad in skins, Tamorlan behind them; and by the other door the other half, clad as Moors, Bayaceto behind them).

_Tamorlan._ I am the Tamorlan,
I am the celestial wrath,
I am the burning ray,
Cause of death and dismay
To whomso looketh upon me
In mine anger.

_Hijo de mi mismo y de mis hechos._
Son of myself and of my deed.

Bayaceto is defeated in battle and taken prisoner.

_Vanse (exit)._ Scene 2. Presumably the place of the emperor.

_Aurelia._ in soliloquy—

_Aurelia._ Presages sad, how now
Do ye ill-treat me.
Meseems ye do announce
Mine end with bale and grief
Unto my new-sprung life;
Grant comfort, ye,
Unless my death be fated
For this day.
So long the fray!

Aliatar brings news of the battle, with this fine description:

"One sea, fair April
Mirroring the sky
With plumes and pennons
And resplendent arms."

--1--

The passage presumably corresponds to Marlowe's

"To entertain devine Zenocrite"

and falls below it.
Then, Aurelia, on hearing the outcome,

"No time is this for weeping. On!
Reform our host.
Call from the farms
The aged! On to Belaquia.
Home, lives, and goods
To bloody smoke be turned,
Till one flame lap the vale
That saw the birth
Of this vile Tamorlan, . . ."

(Varne.)

Then comes out Elizara, clothed as a madman, and Ozman. Elizara wishes to free Bayaceto by going to Tamorlan disguised as a buffoon.

The next scene shows Tamorlan mocking Bayaceto, who is prisoned in a cage. Elizara enters; then enter the ambassadors from twenty-nine kings, wishing to ransom Bayaceto: they are refused.

Act III., Tamorlan is overthrown and dies. Elizara becomes a Christian nun.

The play here follows the usual lines of the plays of Spanish and Moorish contest, or the Chançon de Roland, for that matter. This sort of conquest play is, of course, no longer suitable for the stage.

Lope's work differs from Shakespear's in that it faces in two directions: thus, this "Tamorlan" is a last exhalation of that spirit which produced the Cantares de Gesta. The saints' plays are a transference to the stage of a literary form which had been long popular. The Spanish historical plays are far more vital than either of these, but their roots are in the older ballades and romances. (The term romance is applied in Spanish to a particular form of short narrative poem.) The plays of Lope, which are prophetic of the future stage, are the plays of the "cloak and sword." The best of these are as fresh and playable to-day as they
were in 1600. It is on this pattern that Beaumarchais has written his "Barber of Seville," and Mr Shaw his "Arms and the Man." It is true that Mr Shaw has introduced chocolate creams, and electric bells in Bulgaria, and certain other minor details, but the stock situations and the sprightly spirit of impertinence date at least from Lope. The most diverting proof of this is "El Desprecio Agradecido," which might have been written—bar certain vagaries of chronos—by Bernard Shaw in collaboration with Joachim du Bellay. The action begins with characteristic swiftness.

**Personas.**

**Don Bernardo** (from Seville).
Sancho, his servant.
Lisarda, sisters.
Florela,
Ines, their maid.
Lucindo, their brother.
Don Alexandro, their father.
Mendo, servant of this family.
Octavio, betrothed to Lisarda.

**Acto Primo.**

(Come forth Bernardo and Sancho, with drawn swords and bucklers.)

**Bernardo.** What a rotten jump!
Sancho. The walls were high.

**Bernardo.** I should have thought you would have leapt the better, since you were the more afraid.
Sancho. Who isn't afraid of the law, and we just leavin' a man dead?

**Bernardo.** Carelessness, I admit. Let who lives, live keenly. It's a fine house we've come into.
Sancho. I'm flayed entirely. The wall's cost me blood.

**Bernardo.** In the darkness I can see no more than that this is a garden.
Sancho. And what are we going to do about it?

**Bernardo.** To get out, Sancho, is what I should wish to do.
Sancho. If they hear us, they’ll take us for thieves.
Bernardo. Zeal comes to men in straitened circumstance.
Sancho. It’s the devil ever made us leave Seville!
Bernardo. The parlour, shall we go in?
Sancho. Yes.
Bernardo. Women speak.
Sancho. Notice that they say they are going to bed.
Bernardo. But what shall we do?
Sancho. We shall see what they are, from behind this hanging.

Twenty-eight lines have carried us thus far.
The shifting of the embarrassment indicated in the
next to the last line is as keen as it is characteristic.
Come forth Lisarda, Florela, Ines, and ladies.

Lisarda. Put the light on this table, and show that tray. Take off
these roses, for I don’t want them to wither.
Florela. How dull Octavio was!
Lisarda. There is nothing that bores one so much as a relative
ready to be a husband and not a lover.
Florela. Take this chain, Ines. . . .

And so on until

(Sancho’s buckler falls.)

Lisarda. Good Lord! what noise is this?
Florela. What fell?
Ines. Don’t be afraid.
Lisarda. Lock the door, Ines.
Ines. Which one?
Lisarda. That which opens into the garden.
Ines. It is open.
Lisarda. Good care you take (of us)!
Ines. We used to lock it later than this.
Lisarda. Apologize, and get to work. Take this light, look quickly.
What fell?
Ines. What is this?
Lisarda. How?
Ines. This buckler here!
Lisarda. My brother’s guard would be like it.
Ines. Yes! And since when have the curtains worn shoes?
Lisarda. Jesus mil veces! Thieves!
Bernardo comes out, and with eloquent apologies casts himself on their mercy. Lope does justice to the delicate situation. Finally Lisarda says, “Ines, lock them both in this room, and bring me the key”; and then follows a charming bit of impertinence that even G. B. S. has not outdone.

*Bernardo.* Ines, I shall not sleep.
*Ines.* Can you do with this light and a book?
*Bernardo.* Depends on the book.
*Ines.* Part 26 of Lope.
*Bernardo.* Bah! supposititious works printed with his name on ’em.

The further entanglement of the comedy is delightful. I have in part explained the characters in the list of *dramatis persona.*

Bernardo has come from Seville with a letter for Octavio, whose cousin, Bernardo’s brother, is about to marry. Octavio hears voices in Lisarda’s house on the night of Bernardo’s adventure, and is filled with jealousy. When Bernardo on leaving delivers his letter and narrates his strange adventures, speaking of the lovely lady and his departure, he says, in Lope’s inimitable Spanish:

> "Salt, no se si diga enamorado,  
> Pero olvidado del amor pasado."

> "I came out, I do not know that one would say, in love,  
> But forgetful of past love."

Or,

> "Not enamoured, but forgetful of past enamourment."

The cadence and rhyme of the Spanish gives it a certain sauvity which I cannot reproduce.

Nothing gives less idea of a play than an outline of its plot: the feelings of Octavio during Bernardo’s narration can be readily guessed at, and Lope well displays them.
Both sisters fall in love with Bernardo, and the scene between them reminds one of a similar encounter in Wilde’s “Importance of Being Earnest.”

The fact that women were at this time, contrary to the English custom, permitted on the Spanish stage; and Lope’s greater familiarity with a sex, which he married frequently and with varying degrees of formality, accounts for a fuller development of the feminine roles than one finds in the contemporary English plays. Lope is no mere wit and juggler. Lisarda’s speech, when her love for Bernardo seems wholly thwarted by circumstance, brings into the play that poetry which is never far from the pen of “the Phœnix of Spain.”

The following translation is appalling in its crudity. Lisarda is walking in the garden where Bernardo had entered the night before:

“Flowers of this garden
Where entered Don Bernardo
On whom I look, a sunflower
On the sun that is my doom;
Rose, carnation, jasmine,
That with a life securer
Take joy in your swift beauty
Tho’ ye make in one same day
Your green sepulchres
Of the cradles you were born in;
Yet would I speak with you,
Since my joy found beginning
And ending in one day,
Whence took it birth and death,
And I await like ending.
A flower I was as ye,
I was born as ye are born,
And if ye know not rightly
That ye hold your life but lightly,
Learn, O flowers, of me.
The light of all your colours,
And the pomp of all your leaves,
The blue, the white, the ruddy,
Paint loves and jealousies.
For this, O flowers, ye pass away,
Counsel I give and example.
For yesterday I was, what I am not to-day,
And if to-day I am not what I was yesterday
Now may ye learn from me,
What things do pass away
With the passing of one day.

As ye are, I was certain
That my fair hope would flower.
But lo! love's blossoms alway
Bring forth uncertain fruit.
A spic living, amor hidden—
Nay, I learnt it not from you—
This killed and said to me:
Whoso look on me now and find me
Changèd so, would not believe
The marvel that I was, but yesterday.
Be ye with colours lovely
As those that ye saw love in,
With the perfumed exhalations
That are comets of the flower.
And O, ye easy splendours,
That I stand invoking,
If I be marvellous to-day,
Consider what yesterday gave shadow
To the sun, with what I was
Who to-day am not my shadow even."

The play winds on through the comic labyrinths.
The man whom Bernardo killed for following his former flame from Seville, turns out not to have been killed, but appears as Lucindo, Lisarda's brother. He and his father try to marry Bernardo to the wrong sister: the marriage of Lisarda to Octavio seems inevitable. Sancho and Mendo, in their love for Ines, parody the main action. The high-flown language of
the times' gallantry is mixed with Sancho's cynical matter-of-fact humour. Lope's *graciosos* are often without a sense of humour; at such times their remarks are usually unconscious, are humorous because of their position in the play: the position of the *gracioso* in Lope's plays is that occupied by Sancho Panza in "Don Quixote." The chauffeur in "Man and Superman" retains some of the *gracioso*’s functions. It is part of Lope's mastery of theatrical technique that he seems to whisper privately to each member of his audience, "What fools are the rest! But *you* and *I* see the thing in its true colours." Thus, to the young romantic, he seems to say, "Behold this gallant, whose nobility and ideals are so misunderstood by his vulgar serving-man"; and to the *gracioso* in the audience he says, "This 'high falutin'' romance, these lofty ideals, this code of honour! bah! what nonsense it is!" It is flattery, of course, not the subtlest, but practical flattery, harnessed to Lope's theatrical purpose.

Despite their number, Lope's plays are not filled with wooden figures, nor masks, nor types, but with individuals. There is repetition, small wonder and small harm; even in Shakespear, Toby Belch and Falstaff are to all intents the same character.

Any comparison of Shakespear and Lope must be based to some extent on their distinctly individual treatment of the same theme—that is, Bandello's tale of Romeo and Juliette. The comparison is a fair one, for if "Romeo and Juliette" is not one of Shakespear's very greatest plays, it is one-fiftieth part of his work, while Lope's "Castelvines y Monteses" is less than one-fifteen-hundredth part of his.

An English translation of Lope's play by F. W. Cosens appeared in 1869 (Chiswick Press, London), for private distribution; this translation should be re-
THE QUALITY OF LOPE DE VEGA 215

printed, though Cosens is, I think, wrong in attempting a Shakespearian diction in his rendering of Lope's Spanish. Lope's dramatic convention differs from Shakespear's in this: Shakespear's convention is that of ennobled diction. His speech is characteristic of his people, but is more impressive than ordinary speech. Works of art attract us by a resembling unlikeness. Lope's convention is that of rhymes and assonance—that is, his lines differ from ordinary speech in that they are more suave: when Lope becomes ornate, irony is not far distant. The nature of the Spanish language permits rhyme and assonance, without such strain or cramping as these devices would generate in English. His effort is to make speeches which can be more easily pronounced "trippingly on the tongue." Shakespear also aims at this, but it is a secondary aim, and it is concealed by his verse structure, although such words as:

"Nymph, in thy orisons
Be all my sins
remembered,"

have about them something of the Spanish smoothness. But Lope would have written, I think,

"Nymph,
In thine orisons
Be all our sins
remembered."

Lope is all for speed in dialogue; his lines are shorter: thus a translation which has his own blemishes, i.e. those of carelessness, is a truer representation of him than one that retards his action by a richer phrasing. Not that he lacks eloquence or noble diction on occasion, but his constant aim is swiftness.

This criticism must only be applied to certain plays.
No formula of criticism even approximately applies to all of Lope's work. What he does to-day, he does not to-morrow.

Dante and Shakespear are like giants. Lope is like ten brilliant minds inhabiting one body. An attempt to enclose him in any formula is like trying to make one pair of boots to fit a centipede.

Lope's "Castelvines y Monteses," then, lacks Shakespear's richness of diction. He tends towards actual reproduction of life, while Shakespear tends towards a powerful symbolic art. In this play each of the masters has created his own vivid detail. In the Spanish play there is a delightful and continued "double entente" in the garden scene, where Julia sits talking to Octavio, in phrases which convey their real meaning only to Roselo. Shakespear portrays this maidenly subtlety in Act III. scene 5, in the dialogue between Juliet and her mother.

Although Lope's play ends in comedy, it has a tragic emphasis, no lighter than Shakespear's: thus Julia drinks the sleeping draught, and, as it is beginning to take effect, doubts whether it be not some fatal poison; so all the fear of death is here depicted. Lope is past-master at creating that sort of "atmospheric pressure," which we are apt to associate only with Ibsen and Maeterlinck. He envelops his audience with his sense of "doom impending" and his "approach of terror," or in any temper of emotion which most fits his words and makes most sure his illusion.

After Julia has been buried, Roselo comes into the tomb, and the fear of his criado (servant), the trusty Marin, in the place of death brings the comic relief.

(In "Los Bandos de Verona," a later play on this subject by Rojas, the gracioso is omitted, and the nurse fills this office in the dramatic machinery, somewhat as the nurse in Shakespear.)
Julia awakes; Marin touches her by accident.

Julia. Man, are you living or dead?
Marin. "Muerto soy!"—"Dead am I!"

The lovers escape to the country, and live disguised as peasants. Antonio (Julia's father) goes a journey, discovers Roselo, and is about to have him killed, when the voice of his supposedly dead daughter arrests him. The escaped Julia, impersonating her own ghost, terrifies him into forgiveness, and the play ends in restoration and gaiety. There is absolutely no necessity for the general slaughter at the end of Shakespear's play. If one demand tragedy, Lope creates as intense an air of tragedy in the poison scene above mentioned.

A decision as to the relative merits of these two plays is dependent solely on individual taste; the greatness of Shakespear is, however, manifest if we shift our ground of comparison to "Acertar Errando." This play and "The Tempest" are traceable to a common source, presumably of rich beauty. When Furness wrote his introduction to "The Tempest," no source used by Shakespear in this play had been discovered. "Acertar Errando" is a far more ordinary affair than the English play, but then Lope probably wrote his version in three days or less. In the Spanish play we find a rightful heiress, Aurora Infanta of Calabria, on an island, and early in the course of the play this speech:

Aurora. Fabio, Oton, in the offing there shows a little ship (barquilla).
Perplexed and buffeted.
Proudly the sea with sledgy blows
Disturbs and drives it on.
They wait your aid.
Thus before mine eyes
Die those that clamour there within,
A prey of the brackish whirl (centro, trough of the sea) . . .
The winds play at pelota (make them their tennis),
Ah, boldness little availing!
Now touch they the stars, and now the sandy floor."

As in the Romeo tale, both authors from their fecundity supply their own detail, never hitting upon the same, but often upon equally enchanting methods of presentation.

Here, I think, we must presuppose much of the beauty to be that of the common source.

The beneficent Prospero is probably Shakespear's own creation, although in Lope's play we find mention of "the power of the stars," and of a "master of the island." I suspect an Italian, and ultimately Oriental, source for both the plays, but this is merest conjecture.

Both Ariel and the phantom music of Shakespear's play were perhaps suggested by Apuleius, but Lope's prince, in describing the tempest, personifies the winds, which had confused his mariners: with common names, to be sure, "Eolo" and "Austro," but it is personification nevertheless. In Lope's "Tarquin" we find a combination of our old friends Stephano and Trinculo: among other things, he, at landing, speaks thus familiarly:

"Let me then bless the wine."

Caliban is Shakespear's; but Lope also mentions an unprepossessing creature, with one eye larger than the other.

Lope's further "enredo" or entanglement differs from that of the English play. He sets fewer characters upon the boards, but there is parallel for Ferdinand's imprisonment, and for Sebastian's plot against Alonso (or Caliban's against Prosper—if one choose to regard it so).

In the end the Prince and Island Princess "ascertain
by erring," after the rightful manner in such adventure. A separate volume will be required for an adequate discussion of this play and the problems it involves.

One might continue giving synopses of Lope's plays ad infinitum, or almost. No formula of criticism is, as I have said, of any great use in trying to define him. He is not a man, he is a literature. A man of normal energy could spend a fairly active life in becoming moderately familiar with the 25 per cent. of Lope's work which has survived him.

His "Adonis y Venus" does not seem particularly happy; it is perhaps typical of his dramatic treatment of classic themes. But if these imitations are without notable value, how gladly do we turn to those shorter poems, which are really Spanish. Thus:

"A mis soledades voy
De mis soledades vengo
Porque para andar conmigo
Mi bastan mis pensamientos."

The true poet is most easily distinguished from the false, when he trusts himself to the simplest expression, and when he writes without adjectives.

"To my solitudes I go,
From my solitudes return I,
Sith for companions on the journey,
Mine own thoughts (do well) suffice me."

These lines are at the beginning of some careless redondillons, representing the thoughts he takes with him journeying; among which this quatrain:

"Envy they paint with evil chere,
But I confess that I possess it,
For certain men who do not know
The man that lives next door to them."

He is ever at these swift transitions. I think his thoughts outran even his pen's celerity, so that often
he writes only their beginnings. It is this that gives him that matchless buoyancy, that inimitable freshness. For, notwithstanding the truth of Fitzmaurice Kelly's statement that in his non-dramatic work "Lope followed everyone who made a hit," there is about his plays nothing fin de siècle, but always an atmosphere of earliest morning. He is like that hour before the summer dawn, when the bracing cool of the night still grips the air. There is no kind of excellence (except that of sustained fineness) of which we dare say, "it was beyond him," since our refutation may be concealed anywhere in those surviving plays of his, which no living man has read.

In one corner of his mind dwelt all the delicacy and wit of Hood; in another, the vigour of Marlowe. If haste or love of words has left some of his nature painting rhetorical, his

"A penas Leonora
La blanca aurora
Puso su pie de marfil
Sobre las flores de Abril,"

("Scarcely doth the white dawn press
Her ivory foot upon the April flowers"),

is as descriptive of the pale dawn of Spain as is Shakespear's "in russet mantle clad," of the more northern days approaching.

As illustration of his suave, semi-ironical gallantry I quote this from a passage between "galan" and "gracioso."

"Master. Why do they give me this name (i.e. fool) ?
Man. Didn't you come all the way from Milan
Just to look at a woman ?
Master. Isn't a woman more than a city,
Being a world of trouble
And a heaven of pleasure ?"
Between his vigour and his suavity, his wit and his tenderness, the intoxication grows within one. One may know him rather well and yet come upon him suddenly in some new phase; thus, if one knows only his irony, one comes upon that most exquisite slumber song in the little book of devotions, "Los Pastores de Belen" (Bethlehem Shepherds). One stanza is as follows, the Virgin singing it:

"Cold be the fierce winds
  Treacherous round him;
  Ye see that I have not
  Wherewith to guard him.
  O Angels, divine ones
  That pass us a-flying;
  Sith sleeppeth my child here
  Still ye the branches."

If we at this late day are bewildered at his versatility, it is small wonder that the times which saw the man himself should have gone mad over him.

It is not in the least surprising that in 1647 there should have appeared a creed beginning "I believe in Lope de Vega the Almighty, the poet of heaven and earth"; the marvel is that the Inquisition should have been able to suppress it.

A Spaniard told me not long since that Lope prophesied the wireless telegraph. I have forgotten the exact passage which he used as substantiation, but I am quite ready to believe it.

At the end of this century Lope's works may be reasonably accessible. The best English sources of
information concerning Lope are: H. A. Rennert's "Life of Lope de Vega"; Fitzmaurice Kelly's essay on Lope, in his "Chapters on Spanish Literature"; and the pages on Lope in his "History of Spanish Literature." Synopses of a number of plays are given in A. F. Von Schack's "Geschichte des dramatischen Literatur und Kunst in Spanien." There is a Spanish translation of this work by E. de Mier.

Anyone who can read Spanish would do well to apply himself to the plays themselves.

No prince of letters ever ruled such subjects as had Frey Lope Felix de Vega y Carpio.

Either Cervantes or Calderon would have made a great age of letters. For the wealth that the New World gave to Spain, Spain paid the Old in song. The names of Quevedo, Herrera, and a score of other notable poets are scarcely known outside the Spanish-speaking countries and the cliques of Spanish scholars. The histories give us catalogues of their works, but convey no idea of their flavour. Such collections as are available are for the most part the choice of eighteenth century critics, and do not represent the spirit of the spacious days.

Few of the world's poets have so known the beautiful way of words as did Fernando Herrera, although my translation of this sonnet to Christobal Mosquera de Figueira is insufficient proof of it:

"Since my breast burneth up in her sweet fire,
I dare, Mosquera, sing the ill I feel.
For my frail song his haughty air doth steel
From that same sun which is my blindness' sire.

From such as mock Love's pain and his desire
No sheltered speech doth my hot tears conceal,
In humble guise my sad compleynts first kneel
Till hope and boldness from their might respire."
Absend she is, and lost my light and still
Increaseth with her beauty my grief's madness,
Behold what need my stubbornness doth gain:
I weep past good and mourn the present ill,
And in the wilderness of this my sadness
Hope faileth me, and daring dies in vain.”

Quevedo’s fancy could bring forth such conceits as this, in a speech to his lady looking into a fountain:

“Las aguas que han pasado
Oiras por este prado
Llorar no haberte visto con tristeza.”

“You may hear the waters that have passed,
Weeping through the meadows,
That they have not seen you.”

And if one love Wordsworth’s “the world is too much with us,” one must care also for Quevedo’s ode beginning,

“Alexis, what contrary
Influence of heaven
Persecutes our souls
With the things of the world.”

Is there no one who reads the poetry of this period for love’s sake, and not for scholarship, who will make us an anthology; no one whose mind is undefiled by the pseudo-classicism of eighteenth century opinion who will separate the Spanish poetry of this time from the Spanish translations and imitations of every foreign writer from Anacreon to Tasso, and deliver their collection to those of us who love true poetry, and have not leisure for the original research?

Perhaps the atmosphere in which this Spanish drama was presented may be suggested by this quotation from a book of travels, published thirty years after Lope’s death.

The book is, I believe, quite common, but the one copy which I saw in Madrid had no author’s name on the title-page, in consequence of which I have not been able to find it in any library.

THE SPIRIT OF ROMANCE

On the 27th of May we were present at "the fiesta" of Corpus, the most "ostentiosa" and largest of all that we observed in Spain. It commenced with a procession, preceded by a great number of musicians and "vizcainos" with tambourines and castanets. There accompanied them, moreover, many other persons with garments more befitting, leaping and dancing as it had been Carnival, in time to the instruments.

The king went to the church Sa. Maria, nearest the palace, and after hearing mass, returned with a candle in his hand.

Before was borne the tabernacle, followed by "grandees" of Spain, and the divers "consejos" (orders) mingled in disorder on this day to escape disputes of pre-eminence. With the first of the accompanying company were to be observed moreover giant machines, that is, figures of paste-board, which moved by the efforts of men hidden in them.

They were of divers forms and some horrible, all representing women, save the first, which is a monstrous head, painted, and placed upon the shoulders of a "devoto" of small stature, in such a manner that the combination resembles a dwarf with the head of a giant. There are beside other horrors, of like sort, representing two giants, the one, "moro" (moor, brown), and the other black. The people call these figures "Los hijos del Vecino."

They told me also of another like figure which passes through the streets, and is called "La Tarasca." This name, as it is said, cometh from a bosque that existed of old in "La Provenza," in the place where lieth Tarascon or Beaucaire, over against Roldano. It is asserted that in a certain time it was dwelt in by a serpent, as hostile to the human race as was that one which was the cause of our first parents being sent from Paradise. Santa Marta at last did him to death by virtue of her orisons, "oraciones" (preaching), and hung him by her girdle.

Be there what may in this tradition, this which is called "La Tarasca," to which I refer, is a serpent of monstrous magnitude, with enormous belly, long neck, smallish feet, pigeon-toed, eyes threatening, and jaws horrible, prominent and thrust forward; its body is sewed with scales.

They bear this figure through the streets, and those who are hidden beneath the cardboard that forms it, direct it to make such movements that they knock off the hats from the heads of the unheeding.

The simple folk hold it in great fear, and when it catches one, it causes thunderous laughter among the spectators. The most curious thing of all was the obeisance that these "monigotes" make
to the Queen, when the procession passes the balcony which she occupies. Moreover, the King did his obeisance unto the Queen; she and the Infanta descend from their seats; the procession then took its way to the Plaza (Mayor ?), and returned to Santa Maria by the Calle Mayor. From this time to the fifth hour of the afternoon are represented "autos." They are religious dramas, among which are interspersed burlesque "entremeses" to mitigate and give spice to the seriousness of the show.

The companies of players, of which there are two in Madrid, close the theatres at this time for the space of more than a month, and put only religious pieces on the boards. They are obliged to play daily before the house of one of the "presidentes del consejo." The first function is celebrated before the royal palace, where there is raised for this purpose a booth with a "dias," beneath which sit their majesties. The theatre extends to the foot of the throne. In place of the green-room they have closets on wheels. In place of scenery they use properties on wheels, from behind which come forth the actors, and whither they retire at the end of each scene. Before beginning the "autos," the dancers of the procession and the "monigotes" of paste-board referred to, show their tricks in the presence of the people. That which disturbed me most, most surprised me in the representation of an "auto," at which I was present in "El prado Viejo" (old meadow), was that presenting the play in the middle of the street, and by the light of day they burned luces, while in other closed theatres they make use of the natural light, without using the artificial.
CHAPTER IX

CAMOENS

In 1453 Constantinople was captured by Mohamed II., "conqueror of two empires, twelve kingdoms, and three hundred cities." This event and the invention of printing did not cause the Renaissance, but precipitated it. During the dark ages there had been a series of attempts; of abortive Renaissances; Charlemagne, Alfred, Alcuin, Rosclin, Abelard, the so-called awakening in the tenth century and in the twelfth, Petrarch, and Boccaccio, all precede that period which is termed the Renaissance. But without the printing press, or without such trained slaves to multiply manuscripts, as there had been for the publishers of Imperial Rome, there could be no victory over the general ignorance; no propagandist movement could be more than local or temporary.

The fall of the city of Constantine scattered classical scholars and manuscripts over Europe; and coupled with other Moslem conquests, closed the old caravan routes, making it necessary, if trade with the East one must, to trade by some other way; whence the doubling of the Cape of Good Hope, and the discovery of America; whence the sense of expansion which is mirrored in literature, usually in a style showing to greater or less degree the influence of the Greek or Roman classics. Thought was supposedly set free, but style was taken captive, for an age at least.

Shakespear is the consummation: in most of his work all traces of the means have disappeared. Lope is, in part, of the Middle Ages; in part, of the mid-stream of the Renaissance; and, in part, a result of it.
Both Lope and Shakespear add their incalculable selves to any expression of the Time Spirit; they owe much to it, but are not wholly dependent thereupon. Till now we have treated only of the generative forces in literature: Camoens is not a force, but a symptom. His work is utterly dependent upon the events and temper of his time; and in it, therefore, we may study that temper to maximum advantage. A corresponding study in architecture were a study of “barocco.”

“Os Lusiadas” is, according to Hallam, “the first successful attempt in modern Europe to construct an epic poem on the ancient model.” The subject fits the time; it is the voyage of Vasco de Gama, with the history of Portugal interpolated. This voyage was made 1497-1499 A.D. Camoens was born in 1524, and “The Portuguese” (Os Lusiadas) published in Lisbon in 1572.

We are summoned to attend this song in a style grandiloquent, flowing, “Hum estylo grandiloquo e corriente,” because it tells of real men, whose deeds surpass all the fictitious deeds of fabled heroes.

The quality of Camoens’ mind is rhetorical, but his diction and his technique are admirable. The beauty of Camoens will never be represented in English until his translators learn to resist translating every Portuguese word by an English word derivative from the same Latin root. The translation of Camoens into words of Saxon origin would demand a care of diction equal to that of the author, and would retain the vigour of the original. A translation filled with Latinisms looks like a cheap imitation of Milton; and if one wants a Miltonic version of the grand style of Portugal, one had much better go to Milton himself, to passages like the following:
"As when to them who sail
Beyond the Cape of Hope, and now are past
Mozambic, off at sea north-east windes blow
Sabean odours from the spicie shore
Of Arabie the blest, with such delay
Well pleased they slack their course, and many a league
Cheared with the grateful smell, old ocean smiles."

Camoens writes resplendent bombast, and at times it is poetry. The unmusical speech of Portugal is subjugated, its many discords beaten into harmony. As florid rhetoric, the Lusiads are, I suppose, hardly to be surpassed. The charm is due to the vigour of their author, his unanimity, his firm belief in the glory of externals; and there is also a certain pleasure in coming into contact with Camoens' type of mind, the mind of a man who has enthusiasm enough to write an epic in ten books without once pausing for any sort of philosophical reflection. He is the Rubens of verse.

An epic cannot be written against the grain of its time: the prophet or the satirist may hold himself aloof from his time, or run counter to it, but the writer of epos must voice the general heart. Although Camoens is indubitably a poet, one reads him to-day with a prose interest. "Os Lusiadas" is better than an historical novel; it gives us the tone of the time's thought. Thus far it is epic. By its very seeming faults it shows us what things interested the people of that time.

Geography, as fresh then as is aviation to-day, could be dwelt upon at length; the costumes of people in strange places were worthy description.

This much is real; the furniture of deities is a nuisance, but the real weakness of the Lusiads is that it is the epic of a cross section, and voices a phase, a fashion of a people, and not their humanity.
Apart from the prose interest, our interest is in his use of language. What Camoens wanted is very clearly stated in Book I. stanza 5:

"Give me a madness great and sounding,
Not of the country pipe or shepherd's reed."

"Mas de tuba canora e bellica."

"But of a trumpet resonant and warlike."

The muses answered his prayers with precision. He got his trumpet, and his wind was excellent. As his beauty depends solely on his diction and sound, great care must be taken in translation, or nothing remains but rhetoric. His technique may be proven by a few illustrations, and the dangers of careless translation likewise. Thus, of committing the ships to the sea (i. 27):

"commetando

O duvidoso mar n' hum lenho leve."

"Unto the doubtful sea their wood unweighty."

Half the charm of the line is in the assonance.

His simplicity and directness are greater than anyone would suppose from any translation that I have seen. Aubertin, attempting to retain the original rhyme scheme, renders i. 58, 1-2:

"Now did the moon in purest lustre rise
On Neptune's silvery waves her beams to pour."

"Da lua os claros raios rutilavam
Pelàs argentas ondas neptunias."

Literally,

"The clear rays of the moon glitter
Through the argent waves of the sea."

(We have no English adjective "neptunian.")
The lines following are as free from ornateness:

"The stars accompany the heavens
As a field reclothed with daisies,
The furious winds rest in the dark, strange caves.
(Perigrinas: i.e. caves where even they come as strangers.)
But the folk of the fleet keep vigil,
As for long time had been their wont."

In i. 59 we find the words "aurora marchetada." The dictionaries give "marchetar," to inlay, enamel, adorn; but "marcheta" is a mantle, or that part of a mantle, or mantilla, where the ribbons are fastened. Thus it is obvious, both for sense and for beautiful association, that we must not translate aurora marchetada as enameled, or even adorned Aurora, but:

"The mantled (or even beribboned) dawn
Spreads out her glorious hair
Upon the sky serene, opening the ruddy door
To clear Hyperion, awakened.
All the fleet began to "embanner" itself,
And to adorn itself, with joyful awnings,
To receive with festivities and joy
The ruler of the isles who was departing."

Modern interest in the poem centres in those stanzas of the third canto which treat of Ignez da Castro. The tale of Ignez da Castro will perhaps never be written greatly, for art becomes necessary only when life is inarticulate; and when art is not an expression, but a mirroring, of life, it is necessary only when life is apparently without design; that is, when the conclusion or results of given causes are so far removed or so hidden, that art alone can make their relation manifest. Art that mirrors art is unsatisfactory, and the great poem, "Ignez da Castro," was written in deeds by King Pedro. No poem can have such force as has the simplest narration of the events themselves.
In brief: Constança, wife of Pedro, heir to the throne of Portugal, died in 1345. He then married in secret one of her maids of honour, Ignez da Castro, a Castilian of the highest rank. Her position was the cause of jealousy, and of conspiracy; she was stabbed in the act of begging clemency from the then reigning Alfonso IV. When Pedro succeeded to the throne, he had her body exhumed, and the Court did homage, the grandees of Portugal passing before the double throne of the dead queen and her lord, and kissing that hand which had been hers. A picture of the scene hangs in the new gallery at Madrid, with that great series of canvasses which commemorate the splendid horrors of the Spanish past.

Camoens, for once unadorned, begins his allusion with four immortal lines:

"O caso triste, e digno de memória
Que do sepúlchro os homes desenterra
Acontece da miseria, e mesquinha
Que, depois de ser morta poi Rainha."

"A sad event and worthy of Memory,
Who draws forth men from their (closed) sepulchres,
Befell that piteous maid, and pitiful
Who, after she was dead was (crownèd) queen."

I have had to add the bracketed words to keep the metre. The powerful antithetic suggestion of the second line can escape no one.

The further narrative, with the comparison to the wilted daisy, is beautiful and full of music; but it is the beauty of words and cadences, and of expression, not the beauty of that subtler understanding which is genius, and the dayspring of the arts. How wise is De Quincey, when he speaks of the "miracle which can be wrought simply by one man's feeling a thing more keenly, understanding it more deeply, than it has
ever been felt before.” In this pass fails Camoens, for all his splendour, and with him fail the authors of the Renaissance. It is true that he felt the glory of Portugal as no other poet has felt it. But this glory was short-lived.

Every age, every lustrum, yields its crop of pleasant singers, who know the rules, and who write beautiful language and regular rhythms; poetry completely free from the cruder faults: but the art of writing poetry which is vitally interesting, this is a matter for masters. The above has for so long been platitude that no one recognizes more than the surface of it.

Those who enjoy the submarine parts of Keats’ “Endymion” will probably enjoy, for contrast and comparison, that part of the sixth canto of “Os Lusiadas” which treats of Bacchus’ visit to Neptune.

“No mas interno fundo das profundas
Cavernas altas, onde o mar se esconde
La donde as ondas sahem furibundas
Quando as iras do vento o mar responde.”

There is a fine thunderous resonance about it.

“In th’ inmost deep of the profound
High caverns, where the sea doth hide him,
There, whence the waves come forth in madness,
When to the wrathes of wind the sea respondeth.”

Here dwells the lord of the trident; behind golden gates inlaid with seed pearl; and here is the gentle reader introduced to all the deities, and demi-deities, whose acquaintance he has not already made in the lofty courts of Jove.

Nowhere, I think, does Camoens reach the Miltonic maximum of twenty-four allusions to the classics and Hebrew Scriptures, in a passage of twenty lines.

In brief, then, “The Lusiads” is remarkable as the sustained retention of an assumed grand manner.
Camoens was a master of sound and language, a man of vigour and a splendid rhetorician; that part of the art of poetry which can be taught, he learned. Longfellow had the same type of mind. Marooned on a stern and rock-bound coast, planted in an uninteresting milieu, and in a dreary age, Camoens would have shown a corresponding mediocrity. If in the future anyone should ever become interested in the mid-eighteenth century atmosphere of Massachusetts, he would find the works of Longfellow most valuable as archaeological documents. Thus, to the student of the Renaissance, Camoens.

Robert Garnett's translation of some of his sonnets is a labour of love, and may convey a more favourable impression.

If one were seeking to prove that all that part of art which is not the inevitable expression of genius is a by-product of trade or a secretion of commercial prosperity, the following facts would seem significant. Shortly before the decline of Portuguese prestige, Houtman, lying in jail for debt at Lisbon, planned the Dutch East India Company. When Portugal fell, Holland seized the Oriental trade, and soon after Roemer Visscher was holding a salon, wherewith the following names are connected:—Rembrandt, Grotius, Spinoza, Vondel (born 1587) "the one articulate voice of Holland," Coornhert, Spieghel, Coster, Hooft, Raeel, Vossius, Erasmus, and Thomas-à-Kempis.

Our interest centres in the work of Vondel, whose plays and whose non-dramatic work reflect not only these forces of the Renaissance which we have already noted, but also the forces of the religious struggle then in progress. The one play which I know to be available for those who do not read Dutch is the "Lucifer," translated by Leonard van Noffen. Van Noffen's introductory essay on "Vondel's Life and Times" repays
the reading. I can illustrate what I find lacking in Camoens—which is, I suppose, nothing more or less than the magical quality of poetry—by one line from a poem of Lope's, a poem written, presumably in emulation of Camoens' "hit," "The Lusiads." I mean "La Circe," where Lope speaks of

"The white forest of the Grecian ships."

"De Griegas naves una blanca selva."

I am not sure but Camoens may be tried in an easier fire and found wanting. Let us test him with two lines of that modern Italian\(^1\) whose beautiful cold intellect we, outside of Italy, are so slow in praising.

"Come in chiare acque albor lontan di stella
Ridea l'alma ne gli occhi e trasparia."

"Juvenalia," i. xi.

"Her soul smiles in her eyes and showeth through them
As in clear waters the far whiteness of a star."

---

\(^1\) The practical failure of Carducci to get a hearing outside the most cultured and fastidious circles of Italy is the most striking proof, that I know, of the truth that poetry is something more than exquisite thought.

If poetry be a part of literature—which I am sometimes inclined to doubt, for true poetry is in much closer relation to the best of music, of painting, and of sculpture, than to any part of literature which is not true poetry; if, however, Arnold considered poetry as a part of literature, then his definition of literature as "criticism of life" is the one notable blasphemy that was born of his mind's frigidity.

The spirit of the arts is dynamic. The arts are not passive, nor static, nor, in a sense, are they reflective, though reflection may assist at their birth.

Poetry is about as much a "criticism of life" as red-hot iron is a criticism of fire.
CHAPTER X

POETI LATINI

The cult of Provence was, as we have said, a cult of the emotions; that of Tuscany a cult of the harmonies of the mind. The cult of the Renaissance was a cult of culture.

It is probably true that the Renaissance brought in rhetoric, and all the attendant horrors. Between the age of Dante and the age of Shakespear none sang as sang the contemporaries of these men. The difference between the songs of their periods is due to the fact that there had been a Renaissance. The "expansion" strikes the spirit of song primarily: the influence of the classics bears primarily upon the style. If we are to learn the exact nature of this influence, we must examine those works where it appears least affected by other influences—that is, the works of the men who were the most persistent in their effort to bring the dead to life, and who most conscientiously studied and followed their models. Those men who wrote in the mother-Latin have the best of it, since in them alone does the inner spirit conform to the outward manner. They alone do no violence to their medium; their diction is not against the grain of the language which they use. In these men dwelt the enthusiasm which set the fashion; their myths and allusions are not a furniture or a conventional decoration, but an interpretation of nature. The classical revival was beneficent in this: it broke down the restricting formulæ of mediæval art, and brought back to poetry a certain kind of nature-feeling which had been long absent.
The best Latin was written in Italy, and if the men who wrote it were not immortals, they were at least sincere, and they sang of the things they cared about.

I can place over the collections of Toscanus and Gherus, and over the period of Latin singing represented therein, no more fitting inscription than Andrea Navgeri's rune for a fountain:

"Inscriptio Fontis"

"Lo! the fountain is cool and none more hale of waters.
Green is the land about it, soft with the grasses.
And twigged boughs of elm stave off (arced) the sun.
There is no place more charmed with light-blown airs,
Though Titan in utmost flame doth hold the middle sky,
And the parched fields burn with the oppressing star.
Stay here thy way, O voyager, for terrible is now the heat;
Thy tired feet can go no further now.
Balm here for weariness is sweet reclining,
Balm 'gainst the heat, the winds, and greeny shade!
And for thy thirst the lucid fount's assuaging."

Ercole Cuccoli, in his "Studio," on Mark Anthony Flaminius (Bologna, 1897), quotes Carducci to the effect that, "a denial of the æsthetic fineness of a no small part of the poetry, Italian and Latin, of the Cinquecento cannot be made except with great injustice, or by one who has an inadequate knowledge of art."

Cuccoli follows this by saying, "everyone recognizes the period, but what is lacking is a careful study of the works themselves."
Presuming on the part of the reader a certain familiarity with the times of Raphael and Buonarroti, I proceed with notice of the man whose words I have above translated, Andrea Navageri: "from Sabellico in the Venitian province, a man profiting by Latin letters and by Greek, a pupil of Marcus Musorus, in Latin diction and in observation surpassing his preceptor."

"To the Winds" he makes this "Prayer for Idmon":

"Ye winds that cross the air
on light-plumed wing
And murmur gentle-voicèd
through deep groves;
Lo! these garlands doth
one give to you,
Idmon, the rustic, scattereth
to you
This basket filled with
fragrant crocuses,
Make temperate the summer's heat,
bear off the useless chaff,
While 'neath the mid-day
he doth fan the grain."

One is, of course, reminded of Joachim du Bellay's song of the "Winnowers of Wheat to the Winds," and, indeed, the work of these Italians writing in Latin is not unlike that of the French Pléiade. Navgeri, again, voices the feeling of the risorgimento in the inscription for

"The Image of Pythagoras
"He who, Fame saith, hath lived so oft a soul re-born,
Into a changed body oft returning.
Behold! once more from heaven
He comes and through Asyla's skill hath life,
And serves the ancient beauty with his lineament.
Some worthy thing he broodeth certainly,
So stern of brow, so mightily withdrawn within himself,
He could the high perceptions of the soul show forth, were't not
That held from the older cult, he doth not speak."

"Sed vteri obstrictus religione, silet."
In the last line, *silet* suggests the *silentes anni* of the Pythagorean disciples.

The lament of Baldassare Castiglione (that "courteous prince of Mantua, *civitium ocelle*, known to all as the author of "Il Cortegiano") for the painter whom he loved, re-echoes the spirit of the times' desire.

"De Morte Raphaelis Pictoris"  
(transcription of part of the poem)

"Unto our city Rome, sore wounded  
By the sword and flame and flow of years,  
Thou did'st bring back that rare, lost beauty  
That was hers of old. Thou did'st scorn  
The laws that bind us lesser mortals  
And dared'st lead back a soul unto its earthly dwelling,  
And the spirit unto this our poor dead city;  
Wherefore were the very high gods angry  
With thee, O Raphael, and took thee from us  
While thy years were yet as flowers."

The reference to restoring Rome's lost beauty does not, in all probability, refer to Raphael's painting, but to a certain matter of which he had written to the Count Baldassare in these words:

"His Holiness, in doing me honour, has laid a heavy burden upon my shoulders, which is the care and charge of building St Peter's... the model I have made pleases his Holiness."  
"I would fain find out the fine forms of the antique buildings."...  
"I do not know whether I am attempting to fly like Icarus."  
"Vitruvius gives me great light but not sufficient."

Of the men whose fame rests, or might rest chiefly on their Latin poems, the best known is Marcus Antonius Flaminius, born 1498 in Serravalle. Until the age of fourteen he studied with his father, John Flaminius, superintendent of schools in Serravalle; "a man of Spartan simplicity," author of "The Lives of
the Roman Emperors,” and “Lives of the Dominican Saints”; one “shunning the glamour of the papal court,” to which, however, he sends young Mark at the tender age of sixteen, armed with the family’s poetical works, and an introduction to Leo X. Authors, especially Latin poets, seem, in the Cinquecento, to have been born—or made—collectively; thus we have five Capilupi, three Amalthei, Castiglione and his wife, and other combinations.

At the papal court young Mark was favourably received by the Pope and his cardinals. One says that he was “learned and awkward,” another that he was “amiable and bashful,” while the Cardinal of Aragon, “charmed with his manners and talent,” says that Mark fearlessly disputed with the Pontiff himself.

In the poems of Mark Antony Flaminius we find signs of the scholar’s sensitiveness to nature, both to the natural things themselves and to those spiritual presences therein, which age after age finds it most fitting to write of in the symbolism of the old Greek mythology. Gently and sincerely religious, we find Flaminius the friend of most of the brilliant men in Italy; among these were Valdez, the Spanish reformer, and Cardinal Pole. His religious quality, or the quality of his religion, can be seen in his Hymnus III:

“Ut flos tenellos, in sinu
Telluris almae, lucidam
Formosus explicat comam
Si ros et imber educat
Illum: tenella mens mea
Sic floret, almi spiritus
Dum rore duci pascitur
Hoc illa si caret, statim
Languescit ut flos arida
Tellure natus, eum nisi
Et ros et imber educat.”
Hymn III

"As a fragile and lovely flower unfolds its gleaming foliage on the breast-fold of the fostering earth, if the dew and rain draw it forth; thus doth my tender mind flourish if it be fed with the sweet dew of the Fostering Spirit.

"Lacking this, it straightway beginneth to languish even as a flower born upon dry earth, if the dew and the rain tend it not."

This prose translation is modelled upon that in the "Scholar's Vade Mecum," by John Norton, an odd, egotistical little book printed in 1674.

A certain E. W. Bernard translated fifty of Flaminius' poems during the first quarter of the last century, but there is as yet no representative English version of them.

For the pagan side of Flaminius' poetry, I give you one simile from the "Hercules and Hylas," where Hylas, "being a-wandered in the silent hills," comes to the "fountain filled with little gleamings." The nymphs seize him and bear him quickly away beneath the waters.

"As once in the splendour of the spring-time
A flying star drooped through the gloom of the night
Shone forth, then sank in the sea-deep."

The nature-worship and the abandonment of the chivaleric love mode, which mark the definite break with mediæval tradition, are easily perceptible in the following fragments of Flaminius:—

"To the Dawn"

"Behold from the Earth's rim cometh Eoe!
Aurora resplendent draweth the rose of her chariot,
In her flushed bosom she beareth the far-gleaming light."
Be gone ye wan shades unto Orcus!
Be gone ye dread faces of the manes
Who all night long bring to me dreams and foreboding.
Now bring the bard his lyre, O Slave,
And scatter flowers while I sing:
'Salve, Bona Diva, thou that makest luminous
Dark lands with the might of thy splendour.
Thine are the fragile violets and crocuses!
Thine are the wicker baskets of fragrant Amomon!
The wind ariseth and beareth to thee our sweet perfumes

Goddess fairer than all other goddesses,
Rose-cheeked, when thou dost spread forth
Thy golden hair along the sky
Then flee the tawny stars
And the moon's pale beauty waneth.
Lacking thee were all things lacking colour,
And mortals were buried in gloom,
Nor would our life bear flower in the skilful arts.
Thou drivest sleep from our sluggish eyes,
Sleep that is image of Lethe.'

In another poem of the night is the following:

"It thunders, the grove groaneth for the greatness of the wind, the multitude of the rains pour down. Night with her sleep-bearing winds is round about us, and is blind. The cloak of strange cloud forms maketh dark the earth."

Flaminius loves the feel of the elements; he knows also that the land he dwells in is haunted by the shades of those Roman singers from whom he has learned his ways of song; whence this to the haunts of Catullus:

"O pleasing shore of Sirmio,
White-shining hill of Catullus!
O Muse, teach me to sing the praise
Of the blest sylvan ways
Citrus laden, and of Lesbia the fair."
Lo! in the flower-filled vale of Taburnus
Stands an altar to thee,
Green and cut from the turf.
Thrice from the foam-filled bowl we pour
Thee milk, and thrice of the honey's store.
Suppliant do our voices call thee,
Goddess, to an unskilled sacrifice,
That thy reed pipe sweetly tuned may
Sing for her, the fairest maid of all the meadland,
Our Hyellas."

The complete difference between the love modes of Tuscany and Provence and those of the classic revival can be seen in the following genre.

"May the mother of love be tender, granting thee youth forever,
With thy cheek's bloom unfurrowed.
When after the day's last meal with thy mother and sweet Lycinna,
Mayst thou visit my mother, Pholoe beloved,
And together we will watch by the great fire,
And that night shall be fairer than the day's fairness.
While the old wives tell their tales over,
While little Lycinna roasts her chestnuts,
We will sing gay songs together."

The nature feeling is present in Camillus Capilupus' song to the night:

"Ad Noctem"

"Night, that queenest it o'er the ether-born stars,
Now ruling in the mid-space of heaven,
Grant pardon if I break thy magical silence with my song!
Sweet love of thee hath drawn me through the shades.
Who can withhold his song from praising thee?
Who hath not his being burnt clear of earth,
To fuse with thee, made utterly thine?
Hesper, loved of maidens, gleameth in thy hair,
As a red rose, he gleameth on thy brow.
One is it, if thou makest way to Phoebus' coming,
One if thou sweepest thy hasty garment o'er the sea."
With the same dew dost thou scatter
The honey-sweetness upon the violets and growing corn,
And with it thou dost feed
The stars that sanctify thee with their gold-gleaming fires.

In thy hours come forth the nympha
Who bathe in the cool waters of the ford,
And join in the light dancing line
With their hill-kin Oreiades.
Dryads of wood and daughters of the fountains
Sing o'er their chants in mazy circles moving.

Witness thou art of man's love-sorrow,
Cherishing him in the lure of thy shadowy deeps.
Thou dost restore his courage when before thy healing doors
Ill-starred he feareth a strange thing and unknown."

Shaggy as is the translation, its substance should prove
that the myths and personifications have for these men
a vital significance.
It is not, however, to Capilupus, but to John Baptist
Amalthei, that we must turn for our finest singing; his
"Corydon" is typical of the time's taste, both in form
and manner.

"Corydon"

"Lo! do the fields me call again, and sweet recesses.
The oat-pipe witcheth for a field-grown song's composing,
Close to the water-ways where light wind murmureth
Beneath the willow shade, where waters of Athesis
Flow surrounding.
And even thou, O tribe of heroes, when great Cæsar brought thee peace,
Thou progeny that vied with very gods,
Wast wont to make familiar shepherd's haunts
And shadowy hospitalities beneath their trees.
And where the banks are soft the farmers lay
Their altar gifts and set full tables for the banqueting,
Poured out new milk and brought thee fatted lambs;
Kept up the solemn feasts, lest starry gods grow envious,
For then man's prayers brought favour unto man.
Wherefore draw nigh, nor hold in scorn
The gentler sports of the Muses,
For where Neptune's trident draweth back his towered might,
Doth Corydon the leisure'd ears incite:

Ye happy winds that o'er the dewy sown,
Girdled with Zephyrs' gentleness, where spring perennial
Fosters th' eternal flowers and the charm'd green,
Yours the Idalian myrtle. Lo! and the grove stands here
Crowned with the Muses' frondage, and Corydon
Sets seven altars here, with green-tipped boughs
Near to the waters of this moss-green fountain.

O make ye soft the heat, and with whispers alluring
Temper the down-rayed light of th' ardent sun,
Thus: ne'er may cloudy skies make dark your courses
And may the earth and sea both wear for you their smiles.

For now doth Nisa tend my grove and the wood doth hear
Her approaching quiver-girded, and the fallow deer swift-flying.
Nor dread' th she the driving of the great stag clamorous.
I envy you, O ye out-breathing winds upon the march.
She seeketh the hills, and the inhospitable forests traverseth,
The huntress renowned for her bow and the light-flying arrows.
And on the harsh flanks of wind-worn cliffs, and though vast
passes
Of the wood do gird her round,
Are ye, O winds, her most steadfast companions,
Her fellows in labour.

O'er bold she is, alas!
To scour the lonely fields, and she surmounteth
Th' highest peaks of th' unshorn mounts most perilous,
There where the grim boar stands him to his arms
And wrath and dire lust do drive him monstrous on.

So many a snare is here. Nay! that goddess lacked not in
 cunning
That erst 'neath Aetna Sicilian gathered her wreaths of new
violets,
And was torn unhappy unto that drear realm, the shadow-
shrouded,
And there, ill-starred, knew fear of ghosts in Dis the sorrowful,
And hapless drank in terror from the flaming streams.
And thou too, O reckless Aquillo, vagrant in wayless lands,
Snatched'st Orithyia in thy keen embracing.
O bold Aquillo! turn this wile aside, and O! here stay thy blast!
But ye, O gentle spirits, dewy-wingèd,
That rule in heaven, bear off the unjust heat.

I envy you, O winds, whom Nisa doth detain with subtile song,
To whom her rosy breasts she layeth free,
Or in the bosom of the pasture lands, or further hidden
Within some empty cave, where she doth dream alone upon our loves,
Where forests tower up, and there stand silent-throated about her
All the attentive birds, and the rivers hush their courses
And she sings,—and heaven laughs all its light.

Now doth she broider the whortle on woven acanthus
And joyeth to vary the pattern with snowy lingustris,
Or layeth she bare to its calyx the slender hibiscus.
But if her wearying eyes droop down in sleep,
May ye, O winds, 'gainst heat and weariness,
Refresh her speedily, and gentle-moving,
Breathe down your shadowy perfumes round about her.

I envy you, O winds, O ye that wander
Through the hospitable glamour of forests and th' unguarded recesses,
And know what hill or vale is Nisa's dwelling.

She doth for rigorous hunts prepare her
When Lucifer drencheth the grass in morning dew
And all the fields resound a bird-throat chorus.
Yet ere she treads the grove with bow unbended,
Her ram, his horns bound round with woody garlands and arbutus,
She calls to the 'customed feasts of the flowered cythisos.

O Ram, so fortunate that none is more so—
Not even he who through the welling seas
Bore Phryxus on his golden back, and now doth gleam
Among the fair formed stars—
Adorned art thou with ivy green and amaracus,
And nibbling careless clip'st the meadow-land
Of thine accustomed fields.
And 'gainst the whistling winds warm-guarded,
Dost marvel at the beaten forest's murmuring.
THE SPIRIT OF ROMANCE

O would that I might slip beneath the wool of thy white back,
Stretch forth the curling horns from thy wide forehead
When night brings Nisa home weighed down with sanguine
And leads thee back to thine accustomed fold!
Then might she spread for me red-rusted hyacinths and crocuses
Fair-blown, while I pressed stealthy kisses on her maiden hands,
Or butting gleefully might drive her hastening home.

But you, O children of the highest Jove,
You oft with many a prayer do I beseech,
And do ye reverence with the varied gifts of flowers.
Ye happy winds that round the dewy sown
Are girt about with gentle zephyrs, and with Spring
Perennial do feed th' eternal flowers and tend the charmèd sward!

Amalthei has left us a series of such poems, among
them a "Lycidas," but the most sincere and passionate
elegy which I have found is Castiglione's "Alcon."
The author of "Il Cortegiano" has left very few Latin
poems, but they are nearly all of interest. Thus
these fragments from the

Alcon

"Ta'en of the fates in the flower of thy years,
Alcon, the grove's glory and the lover's solace,
Whom oft, so oft the fauns and dryads heard a-singing,
Whom oft, so oft the Sun and Pan have looked upon
Admiring! Weep all the shepherds now,
And more than all, Iolas, Iolas whom thou lovedst
Doth bear his face most sad with rainèd tears,
Cries down the gods for cruel and the stars for foes.

As 'mid the encircling dark the nightingale
Mourns for her stricken young, and as the widower dove
Mourns for his mate (so I mourn for one)
Whom late the oak looked down upon
And found him glad and careless of the morrow.
Him doth that cruel shepherd death with his shrill reed pipe
down.
He knows no more the twigs a-green and grass rejoicing;
He drinks no more of the clear stream's sweet current;
His grove bears witness to the loss of him;
All withered, its deep recesses are filled with lamenting.

Alcon, the muse's joy and Apollo's.
Alcon, our soul's part and our heart's.
Alcon, most greatly ours as grief is now,
Grief that o'erflows our eyes with lasting tears,
What god or what fell doom hath torn thee from us?

Because? Because doom's cruelty doth snatch the best alway.
The reaper doth not reap the unripe grain,
The yokel doth not pluck the unmellowed fruit,
But wild brute Death doth pluck before the day.

The fields' joy, love, the charities, yea, all our light is gone!
The trees put off their pageanties, of honours dishonourèd.

With withered grasses the dry fields lay down their glory."

And so it continues, "we that have borne the cold
together, we, friends since boyhood, shall no more lie
beneath the oak's shade in summer."

"If I flee from the long suns of the summer,
Thy pipe shall not fill the surrounding hills with enchantment."

The Poems of Flaminian and the Idyls of J. B.
Amalthei are perhaps the most notable work of this
group of writers.

It is needless to say that the average work of a
pedantic movement is uninteresting. One must search
long for the beautiful poems which are embedded in
a mass of epistolary poetry and imitations of the classics
which are not only slavish but impotent. The writing
of epigrams was popular. The results are sometimes
graceful, but ninety-nine per cent. at least are unim-
portant. The following of Hieronimus Angeriani may
serve as an illustration:
"Ad Rosam
(From the Erotopægnion)
"Rose of fair form, God grant thee grace!
Thou dost endure but little space;
Sith old age thou mayst not wear,
Thy time be, as thy face is, fair."

A number of long poems were attempted; among them one by Marcus Hieronymus Vida, "On the Play of Chess," beginning:

"Let us make game in effigy of war,
Feigning of truth in strife.
Sham battle lines of wood . . .
Let us between two kings, the black and white,
For praise and prizes opposite strive with twi-coloured arms."

Aonius Palearius attempted "The Immortality of the Soul" in three books, whereof the first opens:

"Ye happy souls and fosterlings of heaven omnipotent,
Ye glory of the stars, who on varicoloured wings
Swim through the liquid æther and who past the stars
And through the major orbs huge courses turn;
Since every race of men and beastly species
Sends up its prayers through you, and since through you
Unto the luminous coasts the path doth lie;
Ye who do bear all things unto the face
Of the great King, ye who are that same King's chiefest care;
To you the wind-spread sea and castled earth
(Turrita tellus. Towered earth)
Give praise; yea, the open fields resound you
And all th' inaccessible forests ring with your voices,
Where there be thickets of brushwood near to the deep-sounding rivers.
The flying ones sweet sing to you through vasty void
(magnum inane).
Ye first showed mortals the passage to the stars.

'Tis by your aid I do loose rein
For places never trod."
Life is perhaps too short to read either poem in its entirety. The last lines quoted imply a naïve ignorance of Dante's work, which the good Palearius would have probably considered hopelessly Gothic. The pedantry of the Renaissance must have been insufferable.

Set apart from all the other poetry of the time are those sonnets which Michael Agnolo seems to have beaten together with a sculptor's mallet to the glory of Vittoria Colonna, who, as he says, "Hewed his soul from the rock and freed it as the sculptor the figure from its shrouding."

Buonarroti's poetry is not indicative of any tendency of the time, except that toward writing poems to Vittoria. None of the Latinists did it so well as he. To witness, this translation by J. A. Symonds:

'A man within a woman, nay a God
Speaks through her spoken word;
I therefore who have heard
Must suffer change, and shall be mine no more.
She lured me from the paths I whilom trod,
Borne from my former state by her away,
I stand aloof, and mine own self deplore.
Above all vain desire
The beauty of her face doth lift my clay,
All lesser loveliness seems charnal mire.
O Lady, who through fire
And water leadest souls to joy serene,
Let me no more unto myself return."

But Michael Agnolo is against the spirit of the time. He preferred Dante to Bembo. In him survive the Middle Ages; in a totally different way we find a mediaeval quality in the Franciscan temper of Flaminius.

How paganism took possession of art, and how, further, the fashions of praising the gods are adapted to the praising of saints, may be seen from this little prayer of John Carga's:
"To the Virgin Mother, whose shrine is at Lauretus

"O goddess of the great sea, whose star
Doth rule the winds twixt both the shores of ocean,
And doth for sailors shine, whene'er
Their prayers stretch sail,

Calm thou these watery floods of the Adrian
From thy fostering house at Lauretus, and by thy breath
Make safe the ships' course, let not Auster
O'erwhelm us with tempest.

For returned unto the ports of our fatherland
By gifts will we fulfill all vows to thee
And every shrine along the shore shall flow
With frankincense and song."

The Cinquecento was a luxurious period, it wrote copiously. I believe its real gifts to the art of poetry are the two mentioned, the nature feeling and the widening of the scope of the subject matter; these are, of course, resurrections, not initial contributions. As for the rest, if any modern really enjoys reading, Bembo, Poliziano, Sanazzaro, Ariosto, or even Tasso, let him stand forth and praise them.

One name I have neglected and which is possibly worth mention is that of Aurelius Augurellus. He wrote among other things, "De Poeti," a short poem, the title of which we may render freely as "Concerning the Artistic Temperament"; it contains some Ovid, and a certain amount of unintentional humour. He is to be thanked for a fine opening:

"Caelestis intus excitat vates vigor
Ultroque semper promonet. . . ."

"An inward celestial power arouseth the bard and ever moveth him toward the 'beyond.'"

And his "ae grum vulgus," "diseased rabble," is one
degree more contemptuous than the "profanum vulgus" of Horace.

Another series of men who are usually neglected in studies of the Renaissance are those whom we might call "The Conservitors," they who fought the long fight in the dark: Cassiodorus, Benedict, St Columba, Alcuin. Both these and early printers, Aldus, Estienne Froben of Basel, Plantin, Elzevir of Leyden, The Kobergers, Caxton, who is more familiar, find fitting memorial in Putnam's "Books and their Makers during the Middle Ages."